NEW FAMILIAR

ABENAKIS AND ENGLISH

DIALOGUES

The first ever published on the grammatical system

BY

JOSÉ LAURENT, Abenakis Chief

QUEBEC
PRINTED BY LEGER BROSSEAU
9, Buade Street
1884
Entered according to Act of Parliament, in the year one thousand eight hundred and eighty-four, by Joseph Laurent, in the office of the Minister of Agriculture and Statistics of the Dominion of Canada.
NEW FAMILIAR

ABENAKIS and ENGLISH

DIALOGUES

The first Vocabulary ever published in the Abenakis language, comprising:

THE ABENAKIS ALPHABET,

The Key to the Pronunciation

AND

MANY GRAMMATICAL EXPLANATIONS,

ALSO

SYNOPTICAL ILLUSTRATIONS SHOWING THE NUMEROUS MODIFICATIONS OF THE

ABENAKIS VERB, &c.

TO WHICH IS ADDED

The Etymology of Indian Names

OF CERTAIN LOCALITIES, RIVERS, LAKES, &c., &c.

ORIGINAL EDITION

BY

Jos. Laurent, Abenakis, Chief of the Indian Village of St-Francis, P. Q.

(Sozap Loló Kizitógw)

1884
PREFACE

The primary intention, the chief aim of the Editor in publishing this book, is to aid the young generation of the Abenakis tribe in learning English.

It is also intended to preserve the uncultivated Abenakis language from the gradual alterations which are continually occurring from want, of course, of some proper work showing the grammatical principles upon which it is dependent. Hence the many remarks and explanations which are to be found all through this book: *ciphers, italics, etc., etc.*, employed in view to extend its utility.

As no pains have been spared to render as easy as possible the learning of the pronunciation, and the signification of every Indian word inserted in this book, and that the Abenakis language contains no articula-
tions that the English vocal organs are not accustomed to, the writer hopes that many of the white people will be glad to avail themselves of the advantage and facility thus afforded to them for becoming acquainted in some measure, and with very little trouble, with that truly admirable language of those Aborigines called Abenakis, which, from the original word Wóbanaki, means: peasant or inhabitant from the East.

May this little volume, which will learn the white man how the Abenakis vocal organs express God's attributes, the names of the various objects of the creation: beasts, birds, fishes, trees, fruits, etc., etc., and how extended are the modifications of the Abenakis verb, be welcomed by the white as well as by the red man, and its errors and defects overlooked with indulgence.

Sozap Lolo, alias,
Jos. Laurent.
THE ABENAKIS ALPHABET

Aa   Bb   Cc   Dd
Ee   Gg   Hh   Ii
Jj   Kk   Ll   Mm
Nn   Oo   (O’ô, nasal)
Pp   Ss   Tt   Uu
Ww   Zz

Vowels
Aa   Ei   Ii   Oo   (O’ô)   Uu

Diphthongs
ai   ao   aô   ia   io   iô
iu   ua   ue   ui   uô
SYLLABLES

in progressive scale

1. a i o ō u
2. ba bi bo da do dō ga
   hi jo kō la me ni po sō ta
   wō zo
3. ban den gin jōn kas les
   mon nōp hla (or lha) taw
   mōw ton gua gai kuō kwa
   gui pia wia
4. dagw makw guōn kwōn
   mska kigw ngue tegw tukw
   skua chan chiz
5. laskw gaskw pskwa lhagw
   pkuam pkwak wzukw wskit
6. bapskw gapskw sipskw
   lhakws mskagw lōmskw
Words and Syllables

1. Monosyllables. U, here; ti, tea; moz, moose; sen, stone; sibs, duck; skog, snake; kògw, porcupine.

2. Dissyllables. A-bòn, cake; si-bo, river; nol-ka, deer; mòl-sem, wolf; wò-boz, elk; A-kigw, seal.

3. Trisyllables. Sa-no-ba, man; Al-nò-ba, Indian; pas-to-ni, American; pa-po-les, whip-poor-will; pskwa-sa-wòn, flower.

Key of the Pronunciation

The fifteen consonants of the Abenakis Alphabet are sounded, as in English, b, d final being always sounded respectively, as p, t: Azib, sheep (azip); Tabid, David, (Tabit).

G is always hard as in good, begin: pego, gum; tego, wave.

The joined letters ch have a lingual-dental sound, that is to say softer (more slender) than ch in the English words chin, watch: chibai, ghost; chiga? when?

I is sounded like ch: Kabi, cabbage, (kabich.)

Ph must not be sounded as f, because this letter is not in use in the Abenakis language. Thus, phanem, woman, must be articulated nearly as if its proper orthography was pe-ha-nem, expressed in two syllables (p'ha-nem),
with an aspirate sound to the first, owing to the presence of ʰ, which is always more or less aspirated.

All the consonants must be sounded: *namas*, fish; *mólem*, wolf; *abon*, bed. There is no exception.

When a consonant (so as a vowel) is doubled—thus: *bb*, *nn*, *tt*—the two letters are to be sounded as one, the sound being *prolonged*; as in the following sentence: *n’winowôziibba nitta*, I should have petitioned forthwith.

---

The Vowels are sounded as in the following scale:

**A** as in *master*: *abaznôda*, basket;

**E** as in *label*: *pelaz*, pigeon;

**I** as in *indian*: *liguônsôgan*, thimble;

**O** as in *notice*: *todosnôbo*, milk;

**U** is sounded as *u* in *union*: 1. When it occurs alone; 2. When it is first in a word; 3. When it is preceded by *i*: *una*,


this is mine; ulil niuna, these are ours. But when \( u \) is preceded by a consonant other than \( g \) or \( k \), it is sounded like \( e \) (Abenakis). Thus we could as well articulate niben, summer, by ni-bun.

The diphthongs are sounded thus:

\( Ai \) as \( i \) in \( wine \): \( n'-d-ain \), I am present;
\( Ao \) as \( o \) in \( how \): chilao, he (she) is cross;
\( Ia \) as \( ia \) in \( asiatic \): nia, me, to me, I, mine;
\( Io \), \( iu \) as \( eo \) in \( geometric \): wios, meat, flesh;
\( niuna \), us, to us, we, our, ours;
\( Ua, ue, ui, uô, as wa, we, wi, wô, (in Abenakis) \): taguahôgan, mill; kwikueskas, robin; kwiguigem, black duck; saguôlhigan, ramrod, (analogous sound: ta-gwahôgan, kui-kwes-kas, kui-gwi-gem, sa-gwôl-higan).
\( Aô, iô \), nasal diphthongs, are sounded in the same scale as \( ao, io \), (distinct articulation of vowels in one syllable) e.g. \( pa-iô \), arrive.
NEW FAMILIAR

Abenakis and English

DIAGLOGUES

VOCABULARY

OF GOD'S ATTRIBUTES.

Kchi Niwaskw.
Niwaskowôgan.
Niwaskw.
Wanamônit.
Wamítogwsit.
Wiji-Wliniwaskwit.
Nasichebikinawsit.
Tabaldak.
Nônguichi-Ntatôgw.
Nônguitegilek.
Askaminnowit.
Kdemôgaldowôgan.
Sasaginnowôgan.
Sazos.
Polwakhowawinno.
Alnôbaiosowôgan.
Mamagahodwôgan.
Sidakwtahodwôgan.
Polwakhowawôgan.
Spemkik Alihlôd.

God, The Great Spirit.
Deity.
Spirit.
The Father.
The Son.
The Holy Ghost.
The Trinity.
The Lord.
The Almighty.
The Omnipotent.
The Eternal.
Mercy.
Justice, Perfection.
Jesus-Christ.
The Saviour.
The Incarnation.
The Passion.
The Crucifixion.
The Redemption.
The Ascension.
Polwawôgan. | Salvation.
Lôgitôwadwôgan. | Adoration.
Pôbatamwôgan. | Religion.
Wlômawaldamwôgan. | Faith.
Nkawatzowôgan. | Hope.
Kdemôgalgawôgan. | Charity.

OF THE HEAVENS.

Spemki.
Asokw.
Kakasakw.

O'zali.
Kchi ôzali.
Sôgmôwi Mali.

Wawasinno.
Mjejakw.
Wli mjejakw.
Wdawagiskwi.
Wawasi kigamowinno.
Kisos.
Pôgwas, nahniâssat.
Alakws.
Kchi alakws.

Pili kisos.
Pôguasek.
Managuôn.

Heaven, Paradise.
Firmament, sky, cloud.
Blue sky; starry heaven.
An angel.
An archangel.
The Virgin Mary.
The Holy Virgin.
A saint, a blessed.
A soul.
A blessed soul.
An apostle.
An evangelist.
The sun; moon; month.
The moon.
A star.
The morning, or evening star.
New moon.
Moon light.
A rainbow.
OF THE ELEMENTS AND THINGS RELATING TO THEM.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Awan.</th>
<th>Air.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kzelômsen.</td>
<td>The wind; it blows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wlelômsen.</td>
<td>A gentle breeze.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kisôkw.</td>
<td>A fresh wind; fair wind.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wlekisgard.</td>
<td>The weather; day;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Majekisgard.</td>
<td>Fair or fine weather.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soglônkisgard.</td>
<td>Bad weather; it is—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wdagkisgard.</td>
<td>Rainy weather; it is—.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tka, or tkekisgard.</td>
<td>Wet weather, it is—.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wlôda.</td>
<td>Cold weather; it is—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nebi.</td>
<td>Warm weather; it is—.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solgônbi.</td>
<td>Water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sibobi.</td>
<td>Rain water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tkebi.</td>
<td>River water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whawdzibôminebi.</td>
<td>Spring water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nbisonbi,¹</td>
<td>Well water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pibganbi.</td>
<td>Mineral water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sobagw.</td>
<td>Muddy water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mamili sobagua.</td>
<td>The sea, ocean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wisawôgamak.</td>
<td>The open sea, the high sea;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A strait; in the—, at the—.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ The ciphers set opposite some nouns, in different parts of this book, mark the order of the plural termination to which each noun belongs; those terminations being: 1, ak; 2, ik; 3, ok; 4, k; 5, al; 6, il; 7, ol; 8, l.

It must be observed, however, that the second termination (ik) requires always, before its annexation to the noun, the change of the final a or i into j: Kabhôzin, prisoner, pl. Kabhôzijik; (notkuag, pilot, pl. notkuagik).

The final letter w in gw, kw, must be suppressed before the annexation of the 7th termination (ol).
Senojiwi.  The bank, the shore.
Nebes, (—ek) 5 A lake; (at, to the—.)
Nebessis. 5 A pond.
Wôljebagw. 5 A marsh.
Sibo, (tegw, ttegw.) 5 A river.
Sibosis. 5 A brook, stream.
Panjahlôk. 6 A cascade, a waterfall.
Pônteegw. 7 A rapid.
Kchi pônteegw. 7 A grand rapid.
Tegoak. The waves.
Ki, or Kdakinna. The earth; the globe.
Towipegw. Dust.
Pegui. Sand.
Senômkol. Gravel.
Azesko. Mud.
Senis. A pebble.
Sen. A stone.
Masipskw. A flint.
Mskoda. A plain.
Wajo, (aden.) A mountain.
Kajigapskw. A steep rock.
Kôkajigapskw. 7 An extended steeprock.
Menahan. 7 An island.
Senojisobagwa. The sea-coast.
Skweda. Fire, flame.
Chekelas. 1 Spark.
Pekeda. Smoke.
Wiboda. Soot.
Skwedaipeguì. Ashes.

METEORS, SHIPS, Etc.
Wlôda. Heat; there is—.
Tka. Cold; it is—.
Tkawansen. Cool air; it is cool.
Pakwsatakiisgad. | Dry weather; it is—.
Wdagkisgad. | Damp weather; it is—.
Awan. | The air; vapour, fog.
Mnasokw. | A cloud.
Pesgawan. | Foggy; it is—.
Soglôn. | Rain; it rains.
Psôn. | It snows.
Wazôli. | Snow.
Nebiskat. | Dew.
Kladen. | Frost; it is frozen.
Sikwla. | Glazed frost.
Weskata. | Thaw; it thaws.
Pkuami; pkuamiak. | Ice; icicles.
Pabadegw. | 3 Hail.
Padôgi. | 1 Thunder.
Nanamkiapoda. | An earthquake; there is—.
Petguelômsen. | A whirlwind; there is—.
Ktolagw. | 7 A vessel; ship; frigate.
Abodes. | 5 A launch, a yawl.
Pados. | 5 A boat.
Stimbott, | 5 A steamer.
Mdawakwam. | 1 The mast.
Sibakhiganal. | The sails.
Wlokuahigan. | 5 The rudder.
Pihanak. | The ropes.
Mdawagen. | 7 The flag.
Wskidolagua. | The deck; on the—.
Alômolagua. | The hold; in the—.
Alômsagw. | 7 Cabin, chamber.
Alômsagok. | In the cabin,—chamber.
Kaptin. | 1 The captain.
Komi. 1 The clerk.
Notkuaag. 2 The pilot.
Pgoisak. The sailors, the crew.
Nodaksit. 2 A seaman.

THE SEASONS.

Siguau. Spring.
Siguana. Last spring.
Nialisiguana. A year ago last spring.
Siguaga. Next spring.
Siguaniwi. In spring.
Niben. Summer.
Nibena. Last summer.
Nialitniben. A year ago last summer.
Nibega. Next summer.
Nibenic. In summer.
Tagu祐go. Autumn, fall.
Tagu祐gua. Last fall.
Nialitagu祐gua. A year ago last fall.
Tagu祐giga. Next fall.
Tagu祐gowiwi. In fall year.
Pebon. Winter.
Pebona. Last winter.
Nialippona A year ago last winter.
Peboaga. Next winter.
Peboniwi. In winter.

THE MONTHS.

Pia祐dagos. February.
Mozokas. March.
Sogalikas. April.
Kikas. May.
Nakkahigas. | June.
Temaskikos. | July.
Temezówas. | August.
Skamonkas. | September.
Penibagos. | October.
Mzatanos. | November.
Pebonkas. | December.

THE DAYS OF THE WEEK.

Sanda. | Sunday.
Kizsanda. | Monday.
Nisda alokan. | Tuesday.
Nseda alokan. | Wednesday.
Iawda alokan. | Thursday.
Skawatukwikisgad. | Friday.
Kadawsanda. | Saturday.

DIVISION OF TIME.

Kisokw. | The day; a day.
Kisgadiwi. | In day time.
Tebokw. | The night.
Nibőwi. | In the night.
Spôsowiiwi. | In the morning.
Wlôğwiwi. | In the evening.
Paskua. | Noon; it is noon.
Paskuak. | At noon.
Nówitebakad. | Midnight; it is midnight.
Nówitebakak. | At midnight.
Sôkhipozit kisos. | Sunrise; at sunrise.
Nakilhôt kisos. | Sunset, at sunset.
Pamkisgak. | To-day.
Pamlôguik. | This evening.
| Wôgwa.     | Yesterday.  |
|           | To-morrow.  |
| Saba.     | The next day. |
| Achakuiwik. | An hour; one o'clock. |
| Nguedômkipoda. | Half an hour. |
| Pabasômkipoda. | A minute. |
| Minit.    | A day.      |
| Pazeguen kisokw. | A week.    |
| Nguetsanda. | Two weeks.  |
| Nisda sanda. | A month.    |
| Kisos, or pazeko kisos. | In the beginning. |
| Waji môjassaik. | The middle; at the middle. |
| Nôwiwi or nanôwiwi. | The end; at the end. |
| Matanaskiwi. | One year.  |
| Nguejigaden. | Annually.   |
| Nônguejigadegi. |               |

**MANKIND, KINDRED, Etc.**

| Kchai tawski alnôba *1 | The father and the son. |
| Kchiphanem tawdosa* | The mother and the daughter. |
| Alôgomômek. | The relation. |
| Nmitôgues. | My father. |
| Kmitôgues. | Thy father. |
| Wmitôgwsa. | His (her) father. |
| Nigawes. | My mother. |
| Wigawessa. | His (her) mother. |
| Nmahom. | My grandfather. |
| Nôkemes. | My grandmother. |
| Okemessa. | His (her) grandmother. |

* Literally: the old man and the young man.
* The old woman and her daughter.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Okemeswô.</td>
<td>Their grandmother.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Niswiak.</td>
<td>My husband; my wife.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Niswiakw.</td>
<td>Thy husband, thy wife.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Niswiidiji.</td>
<td>His wife; her husband.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nzihlos.</td>
<td>My father-in-law.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wazilmitorwazilmegoa</td>
<td>My son-in-law.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kalnegoa.</td>
<td>My god-father; my god-mother.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wskinnossis.</td>
<td>A lad, a little boy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nôkskuasis.</td>
<td>A young little girl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nôjîkw.</td>
<td>My step-father; my uncle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kokemis.</td>
<td>My step-mother; my aunt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noses.</td>
<td>My grand-son, my grand-daughter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osessa.</td>
<td>His (her) grand child.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nijia. a</td>
<td>My brother; (a term peculiar to a <strong>male</strong>.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitsakaso. b</td>
<td>My sister; (term peculiar to a <strong>female</strong>.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nidôbso.</td>
<td>My brother; (when the speaker is a <strong>female</strong>.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nidôbso.</td>
<td>My sister; (when the speaker is a <strong>male</strong>.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nidokan.</td>
<td>My brother, (older than I.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*a. Nijia, a term peculiar to a male, signifies also: cousin of mine, the son of my father's brother, or of my mother's sister.*

*b. Nitsakaso, a term peculiar to a female, signifies also: cousin of mine, the daughter of my father's brother, or of my mother's sister.*
Nadógw.

Nadógwisis.

Nadógweseuskna.

Nadógwyes.

Nadógwesis.

Nokemis.

Nokem.

Noonjikw.

Noojikw.

Nisses.

Nichemis.

1 My brother.
1 My cousin.
1 My uncle.
1 My aunt.

1 My brother-in-law.
1 My cousin.
1 My uncle.
1 My aunt.

My wife's brother.
My father's sister, or of my mother's brother.
My sister's brother.
My father's sister, or of my mother's brother.

My wife's brother.
My father's sister, or of my mother's brother.
My sister's brother.
My father's sister, or of my mother's brother.

My wife's brother.
My father's sister, or of my mother's brother.
My sister's brother.
My father's sister, or of my mother's brother.

My wife's brother.
My father's sister, or of my mother's brother.
My sister's brother.
My father's sister, or of my mother's brother.

1 My sister.
1 My brother.
1 My cousin.
1 My uncle.
1 My aunt.

1 My sister.
1 My brother.
1 My cousin.
1 My uncle.
1 My aunt.

(younger than I)
(younger than I)
(younger than I)
(younger than I)
(younger than I)
Nilem.

3 My sister-in-law, (a term peculiar to a male, which signifies: my brother’s wife, my wife’s sister.

Nadôgw.

1 My brother-in-law, (a term peculiar to a female, which signifies: my husband’s brother, my husband’s sister.

Nilem.

3 My sister-in-law, (a term peculiar to a female, which signifies: my sister’s husband, my brother’s wife.

FUNCTIONS, HABITS, Etc.

Nasawan.
Msinasawôgan.1
Kôgôlwaawôgan.
Nakwhômowôgan.
Chachapsolowôgan.
Nolmukwsowôgan.
Chigualakwsowôgan.
Leguasowôgan.
Lalômowôgan.
Kelozowôgan.

The breathing.
A sigh.
A cry; a scream.
Sneezing.
The hiccough, hiccups.
Drowsiness.
Snoring.
A dream.
The voice.
Speech.

1. In general, by suppressing the two syllables wô-gan from the substantives having that termination, as above, we have the indicat. pres. 3d pers. sing. of a verb; as thus: msinasâ, he (she) sighs; kôgôlwa, he (she) cries; akuamalso, he (she) is sick.
Ladakawógan. | Gesture ; action.
Wligowógan. | Beauty ; goodness.
Majigowógan. | Ugliness ; malice.
Maskihlaîdguawógan. | Pock-marks.
Matolawzowógan. | Leanness, thinness.
Sôglamalsowógan. | Health.

**SICKNESS, DISEASE.**

Akuamalsowógan. | Illness ; disease.
Madamalsowógan | Indisposition.
Mdupinawógan | Head-ache.
Obidógwógan, or óbidas-was. | Tooth-ache.
Wessagagzawógan. | Stomach or belly ache.
Kezabzowógan. | Fever.
Nônôgîpozowógan. | Coldfits ; shivering.
Wjibilwas. | A fit.
Wanôdaminawógan. | Hydrophobia, madness.
Wesguinawógan or wes-goinôgan. | A cold ; a cough.
Taakui nasawógan. | Short breath.

**PARTS OF THE BODY.**

Mhaga.¹ | The body.
Mdup. | The head.
Wdupkuanal. | The hair-of the head.

¹. Whentv.r the adjective possessive n, k, or w, is to be prefixed to a noun expressing any part of the body, commencing in m ; as, mhaga, mdup, mlawógan, this letter (m) must be suppressed before prefixing the possessive adjective : as thus : nhaga, my body ; kdup, your head ; wlawógan, his (her) heart.
Msizukw. The face; eye.
Mdon; mejol. The mouth, the nose.
Wanowaal. The cheeks; his, her—.
Mdoppikan. Chin.
Wilalo. The tongue, his, her—.
Wibidal. The teeth, his, her—.
Wkuedogan. The neck; his, her—.
Mdolka. The stomach.
Mlawogan. The heart.
Mlagzi. The belly.
Mlagzial. The bowels.
Mdelmogan. The shoulder.
Wkeskouan. The back; his, her—.
Mogiyan. The loins, the reins.
Mzabi. The hip.
Wpedin, ta wkod. The arm and the leg.
Melji ta mezid. The hand and the foot.
Mkeskuan. The elbow.
Mkedukw. The knee.
Mkazak. The nails.
Wilidebon ta win. The brain and the marrow.

Pagakan. The blood.
Wskan. The bone.
Kojoak. The veins.
Wejatal. The nerves.
Wizowilahwogan. The jaundice.
Pzejilahwogan. A fainting-fit; a swoon.
Maskilhogan. The small-pox.
Pazisilhawogan. The measles.
Kiwanaskualhawogan. Giddiness.
Maguizowogan. A swelling.
Pmowa. A boil.
Wagsozowțogan.  | A cut (with a knife).
Wagtahozowțogan.  | A cut (with an axe).
Majimalo밀hawțogan.  | Hooping cough.
Mannachogowțogan.  | Consumption.

WEARING APPAREL.

Wôhôbaks.  | 1  | A shirt.
Nôpkowan.  | 5  | The neck tie.
Ptenoganak.  | The sleeves.
Aalômkozik plejes.  | Drawers.
Plejes.  | 5  | A pair of breeches, trousers.

Lôbakhiganał.  | Suspenders.
Medasal.  | Socks.
Phanemi-medasal.  | Stockings.
Kiganòbial.  | Garters.
Potsal.  | Boots.
Mkezenal.  | Shoes; moccasins.
Pitkôzon; silki—.  | 5  | A coat; a silk gown.
Kchi pitkôzon.  | 5  | An overcoat.
Silad.  | 5  | A waistcoat; a vest.

Pidoganał.  | The pockets.
Patnesal.  | The buttons.
Patnesôlagol.  | The button-holes.
Pitoguônsogan.  | The lining.
Piguônsogan.  | The trimming.

Nôbkoan.  | 7  | The collar.
Kchi-patôn.  | 5  | A cloak.
Kwutguabizong  | 5  | A girdle; a belt.
Pilwôntukw.  | 5  | A wig.
Asolekwen.  | 5  | A hat.
Moswa.  | 5  | A handkerchief.
Aaliljômukik.  | Gloves.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Naskuahon.</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>A comb.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tbahikisosôgan</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A watch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'nkawahlagiadiaganal.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>The chain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pkwessaghigan</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>The key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sakhiljahon.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A ring (finger ring).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nibawiljahon.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A wedding-ring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chigitwahigan.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A razor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wsizugwaiganal.</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Spectacles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nadialwalhawkw.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A hunting-knife.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tmokuataigan.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A sword.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'badahon.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A cane; a walking-stick,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'badahon.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A crutch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labizowan.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A petticoat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alômabizowan.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>An under-petticoat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tablia.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>An apron.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phanemi-pitközon.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A gown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kchi-moswa.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A shawl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pipinawjakwôgan.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A looking-glass.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinsisak.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Pins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saksahon.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>An ear-ring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silki.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A ribbon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mizôwimônîinôkwkil.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Jewels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phanemasolkwôn.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A bonnet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mskikoaosolkwôn.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A straw-hat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wpedinôbial.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Bracelets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'basawwan.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>A fan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liguônsôgan.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A thimble.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kalizad.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Flannel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mômôlagagen.</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Calico.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whawlatagak.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Fine cloth, woollen cloth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silki.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Silk, satin, ribbon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aazatak.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Crape.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OF THE TABLE, MEALS AND DISHES

Tawipodi. 5 | A table.
Wlòganinôkwikil. | Table utensils; plate.
Papkuedanôzik. 6 | A sideboard.
Tawipodiagen. 5 | The tablecloth.
Kasiljawwan. 5 | A towel.
Napkin. 5 | A napkin.
Anasiat. 5 | A plate; a cover.
Nsakuakw. 7 | A knife.
Nimatguahigan. 5 | A fork.
Amkuôn. 1 | A spoon.
Kchi wòlogan. 5 | A soup-tureen.
Kwatsis. 1 | A cup.
Aazasit. 2 | A glass.
Kchi aazasit. 2 | A tumbler.
Potôiia. 1 | A bottle.
Pinagel. | Vinegar.
Pinageli-kwatis. 1 | The vinegar-cruet.
Pemi. | Oil; grease.
Pemii-kwatis. 1 | The oil-cruet.
Siwan. | Salt.
Siwani-kwatis. | The salt-cellar.
Whawizôwjadak. | Mustard.
Whawizôwjadaki-kwatis. | The mustard-pot.
Tipwabel. | Pepper.
Tipwabelinodasis. | The pepper-box.
Lamiskad. (fr. la muscade.) | The nutmeg.
Sogal. | Sugar.
Sogali kwat. | The sugar-basin.
O'mwaimlases.
Mlases.
Pkuazigan.
Álipimek.
Wspôsipowôgan.
Kasîlawahosowôgan.
Paskuaipowôgan.
Adlôgwipowôgan.
Ti.
Kzôbo.
Nsôbôn.
Lasob ; pizilasob.
Wôbi malomensal.
Taliozigan.
Mkuejazigan.
Lago.
Segueskejakhigan.
Kaoziia.
Mkuejazigan kaoziia.
Kaozisiia.
Azibiia.
Azibi-wpigasinol.
Azibigan.
Wdolloak.
Kalkia azibiia.
Piksia.
Piki-wpigasen.
Wibalasigan.
Podinak.
Nolkaiia.
Awaasiiia or awaasiwia.
Ahamoiiia.
Wulguian.

Honey.
Molasses.
Bread.
A meal.
Breakfast.
The dessert ; a lunch.
Dinner.
Supper.
Tea.
Broth ; soup.
Soup ; corn-soup.
Soup ; pea-soup.
Rice soup ; rice.
Boiled meat.
Roast meat.
A stew.
A fricassee ; a hash.
Beef.
Roast-beef.
Veal.
Mutton ; lamb.
Mutton-chops.
A leg of mutton.
Kidneys.
A quarter of lamb.
Pork ; bacon.
A pork-chop.
Ham.
Black pudding.
Venison.
Game.
Poultry.
A wing.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Dene</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Namas ; namasiia</td>
<td>Fish ; some fish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alsak.</td>
<td>Oysters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sògak.</td>
<td>Lobsters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nahômoak.</td>
<td>Eels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Padatesak.</td>
<td>Potatoes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kabij.</td>
<td>A cabbage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wôwanal.</td>
<td>Eggs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taliodagil wôwanal</td>
<td>Boiled eggs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wski-wôwanal or wsk-ôwanal</td>
<td>New laid eggs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pata.</td>
<td>A tart, a pie.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abönak or abönisak</td>
<td>Cakes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kalakonak.</td>
<td>Biscuits (sea biscuits.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chiz.</td>
<td>Cheese.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wisôwipemi,</td>
<td>Butter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minôbo.</td>
<td>Preserves, jam.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pôngoksak.</td>
<td>Pancakes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BEVERAGES.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Dene</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nebi.</td>
<td>Water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nbisombi.</td>
<td>Mineral water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labial.</td>
<td>Beer ; ale.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labialsis.</td>
<td>Small beer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saidal.</td>
<td>Cider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Makwbagak.</td>
<td>Wine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngôni makwbagak.</td>
<td>Old wine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wski makwbagak.</td>
<td>New wine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wôbi makwbagak.</td>
<td>White wine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plachmôni makwbałak</td>
<td>French wine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akwbi.</td>
<td>Rum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weski.</td>
<td>Whiskey.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jin.</td>
<td>Gin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blandi.</td>
<td>Brandy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kadosmoôganal.</td>
<td>Liquors.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FRUIT AND FRUIT TREES.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fruit/Tree</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>English Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aples</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>An apple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aplesakuam.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>An apple-tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azawanimen</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>A plum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Azawanimenakuam</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>A plum-tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adbimen</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A cherry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adbimenakuam</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>A cherry-tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wasawas</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>An orange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Môlôógowimenal</td>
<td></td>
<td>Grapes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somenak</td>
<td></td>
<td>Raisins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pagôn ; pagônis</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>A walnut ; a hazle nut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sgueskimenak</td>
<td></td>
<td>Raspberries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sgueskimenimozi</td>
<td></td>
<td>A raspberry-bush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Msikikoiminsak</td>
<td></td>
<td>Strawberries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psakwdamenak</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mulberries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adotomenal</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Beam-tree berries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pessimenal</td>
<td></td>
<td>Currants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wajoimenal</td>
<td></td>
<td>Beech-nuts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sata</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Blue-berry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satamozi</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Blue-berry bush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pichesak</td>
<td></td>
<td>Peaches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kôwakwimen</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>A gooseberry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pagônisal</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chestnuts ; filberts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anaskemen</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>An acorn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Popokua</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A cranberry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FOREST-TREES, FLOWERS, ETC.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tree</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>English Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anaskemezi</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>An oak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anibi</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>An elm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wawabibagw</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A poplar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wajoimizi</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>A beech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahlakws</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>An ash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senomozi</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>A maple</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Maskwami means a birch.
Wdopi.
Kokokhôakw.
Saskib.
Kanozas.
Môlôdagw.
Wîgbimizi.
Chignazakuam.
Moskwaswaskw.
Maskwazimenakuam. A wild-cherry tree.
Nibimenakuam.
Alnisedi.
Sâgaskôdagw.
Pâsaakw.
Msoakw.

Temanakw.
Papagakanîlhôk.
Ahadbak.
Alnêbai tipoabel.
Chijis.
Masozial.
Skibô.

Asakuan. The ground-nut or Indian potato.
Wanibagw.
Wlemskw.
Wajapk.
Kawasen.
Walagaskw.
Maskwa.
Pskaôtkwen.
Wskidakuam.
Alômakuam. The heart of a tree.
Awazonal. Fuel, firewood.
Mszessô 1 White spruce.
Mskak. 1 Black spruce.
Pôbnôdagesô. 1 Tamarac.
Sasôgsek. Sarsaparilla.

MECHANICAL ARTS, Etc.

Noji-kadôbidaphowad 2 A dentist.
Noji-paskhiganikat. 2 A gun-smith.
Noji-tbakwnigad. 2 A land surveyor.
Noji-chigetowawwat. 2 A barber.
Noji-aseswôbikad. 2 A harness-maker.
Nodbaadigat. 2 A washer-woman.
Nodkwahid. 2 A woodman, wood cutter.

Nodabônkad. 2 A baker.
Môni nojinademiwad 2 A banker; a broker.
Nodônkolhôd. 2 A merchant.
Noji-pakhiminad 2 A thresher.
Noji-mônikad. 2 A jeweller.
Nodasolkwônkat. 2 A hatter.
Nojikkad. 2 A carpenter; joiner.
Nodôjiphowad. 2 A carter; carman.
Nojiguônsad. 2 A seamster; tailor.
Nojiguônsaskua. 4 A seamster.
Nodagisôwad. 2 A tailor.
Nobatebit. 2 A cook.
Notkezenikad. 2 A shoemaker.
Klosli. 1 A grocer.
Nodalhagokad. 2 A blacksmith.
Noji-papawijokad. 2 A tinsmith.
Noji-pskwasawônkad. 2 A florist.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Noji-tbaikisisosogani kad</td>
<td>A watch-maker.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahôwad.</td>
<td>A landlord.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahôwadiskwa.</td>
<td>A landlady.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soghebat.</td>
<td>An inn-keeper; hotel-keeper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noji-alnalhakwawighigad</td>
<td>A printer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notkazôwad.</td>
<td>A plough-man.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noji-kawakwnigad.</td>
<td>A reaper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nodapskenigad.</td>
<td>A mason.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nodapskaigad</td>
<td>A stone-cutter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nottahasid.</td>
<td>A miller.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noji-nbizonhowad.</td>
<td>A physician, a doctor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nadazoonigad.</td>
<td>A horse-dealer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noji-wizowimônikad.</td>
<td>A gold-smith.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nodômad.</td>
<td>A fisherman.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noji-sezowigad.</td>
<td>A painter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nodatsigad.</td>
<td>A tanner, a dyer,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noji-abaznodakad.</td>
<td>A basket-maker.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noji-tbelodmowinno.</td>
<td>An advocate, a barrister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nodawighigad.</td>
<td>A notary public.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noji-sôglitigad.</td>
<td>A registrar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noji-môniaid.</td>
<td>A treasurer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nodôbaktahigad.</td>
<td>A fidler.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noji-pakholid.</td>
<td>A drummer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notkikad.</td>
<td>A sower; a tiller.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nadialwinno.</td>
<td>A hunter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notkuaag.</td>
<td>A pilot.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### OF THE SEA.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sobagw.</td>
<td>The ocean; the sea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mani menahanikak.</td>
<td>An archipelago; at the.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menahan.</td>
<td>An island.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Menahanakamigw.  7  A peninsula.
            Senodkamigwa, seno-
            jìwi.  The shore.
  Pamkaak.  The coast.
  Wisawògamak.  6  A strait.
  Tegoak.  The waves.
        Awiben.  A calm; it is——.
        Pitah.  The foam; the froth.
        Pamapskak.  6  A rock.
        Mamilahômak.  6  A promontory.
        O'dawômkanak.  6  A sand bank.
        Kzelômsen.  The wind; ——blows.
        Petguelômsen.  A whirlwind.
        Kokw.  1  A whirlpool.

DOMESTIC ANIMALS, WILD QUADRUPEDS,
      BIRDS, FURS AND SKINS.

Ases, aaso.  1  A horse.
    N'-d-aasom,  1  My horse.
  Kaoz ; (——awa.)  1  A cow; (a——hide.)
     Wski asesis.  1  A colt; a filly.
        Aksen.  1  An ox.
        Kaozis.  1  A calf; a heifer.
    Sponioli ases.  1  A mule; an ass.
        Azib ; (——awa)  1  A sheep; (a——skin.)
        Azibis.  1  A lamb.
        Kots ; kotsis.  1  A goat; a kid.
    Minowis, pezois.  1  A cat.
        Alemos, adia.  1  A dog.
Wski alemos.  1  A young dog.
(N'-d-amis,  1  My dog.
     Piges, piks; pıksak  1  A pig; pigs.
    Pitólo.  1  A lion.
Mólsem; (—is.) 3 A wolf; (a young—.)
Wókwsees. 1 A fox.
Pakesso. 1 A partridge.
Mateguas. 1 A hare; a rabbit.
Mikowa. 1 A squirrel.
Wôbikwsos. 1 A mouse.
Tmakwa; (—awa.) 4 A beaver; (—skin)
(Tmakwaia,) Beaver meat.)
Moskuas; (—wawa.) A muskrat; (—skin.)
Wnegigw. 1 An otter.
Wlanigw; (—sis.) 1 A fisher; (a young—.)
Mosbas. 1 A mink.
Apanakes. 1 A marten, sable.
Psanigw. 1 A black squirrel.
Planigw. 1 A flying squirrel.
Moz; (—agen;—ia.) 1 Moose; (—skin;—
meat.)
Magôlibo; (—awa.) 1 A caribou; (a—skin.)
Nolka; (—iia.) 4 A deer; (venison.)
Kôgw; (—is.) 1 A porcupine. (a young
—.)
Saguasis. 1 A weasel.
Akitgw; (—awa.) 1 A seal (a—skin.)
Akitgwaiaia. Of seal-skin.
Segôgw. 1 A skunk.
Awasos. 1 A bear.
Pzikos; (—makwsessis.) A buffalo; (a yearling
—.)
Pzikos aioba. (pl.—ak A male buffalo, a bull.
—k.)
Pzikos allha. * (pl.—ak A female buffalo.
—k.)

* Spell: al-tha ;
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pziiko kadnadoke</td>
<td>A two year old buffalo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wdosoallha peziko</td>
<td>A three year old buffalo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anikwises</td>
<td>A “striped squirrel.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asban</td>
<td>A racoon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agaskw</td>
<td>A woodchuck.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sips ; sibs</td>
<td>A bird; a little bird.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sips nôbalha * (pl.—ak—k.)</td>
<td>A male bird.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sips skualha * (pl.—ak—k.)</td>
<td>A female bird.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mgeso ; mgesois</td>
<td>An eagle; an eaglet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kokokhas ; valôias</td>
<td>An owl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’basas</td>
<td>A woodpecker.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwiguigum</td>
<td>A black duck.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mama</td>
<td>A black woodpecker.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madagenilhas</td>
<td>A bat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wisôwihlasis</td>
<td>A wizard, (or any other kind of yellow bird.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheskwadadas</td>
<td>A king-fisher.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sasaso</td>
<td>A plover.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siômo</td>
<td>A bird of prey.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sasasois, (pron:—wis)</td>
<td>A small species of plover.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwikueskas</td>
<td>A robin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kejegigilhasis, (spell:—Iha-sis)</td>
<td>A chickadee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chimeliihlasis</td>
<td>A chimney swallow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mkazas ; kchimkazas</td>
<td>A crow; raven.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaskaljas or Kaskalja-sis</td>
<td>A song-sparrow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaakw ; Kaakwis 3,1</td>
<td>A gull; a small grey gull.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Spell: nô-ba-lha; skua-lha
| Wlógowilhas.                  | A nightingale.        |
| Pokui sigoskuasis.           | The wheat-ear.        |
| Ahamo ; ahamois. 1           | A hen ; chicken.      |
| Nóbalha.                    | A cock ; a male bird. |
| Wóbigilhakw.                | A goose.              |
| Nahama.                      | A turkey.             |
| Mdawilha ;—sis. 4,1          | A loon ; a young—.    |
| Alônteguilha, (spell :—lha). | A wood duck.         |
| Nanatasis.                  | A humming bird.       |
| Sobagwilha.                 | A sea duck.           |
| Nbesi-chogleskw. 3           | A bobolink.           |
| Chogleskw.                   | A cow-bunting.        |
| Pnegókhihlasis.              | A bank swallow.       |
| Tidesso.                    | A blue jay.           |
| Wóbtegua.                   | A wild-goose.         |
| Pelaz.                      | A wild pigeon.        |
| Wóbipelaz.                  | A pigeon, (tame—.)    |
| Pakesso.                    | A partridge.          |
| Seguanilha, * (spell :—lha). | A smiter-hawk. *      |
| Soglonilhasis.               | A swallow.            |
| Wigualha.                   | A swan.               |
| Pokhamenes.                 | A bittern.            |
| Kasko.                      | A heron.              |
| Alômsaguilhasis.             | A whin chat.          |
| Papoles.                    | A whip-poor-will.     |

* A bird that kills its prey with a blow with its breast bone.
## FISHES, REPTILES AND INSECTS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Namas</td>
<td>1 A fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kabasa</td>
<td>4 A sturgeon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nokamagw</td>
<td>3 A cod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Makelo</td>
<td>1 A mackerel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tolba</td>
<td>4 A turtle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sôga</td>
<td>4 A lobster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alsak</td>
<td>Oysters; shells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mskaumagw</td>
<td>3 A salmon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwenoza</td>
<td>4 A pike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wôbhagas</td>
<td>1 A carp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kikômkkwa</td>
<td>4 A sucker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namagw</td>
<td>3 A salmon trout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nahômo</td>
<td>1 An eel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wôbi namas or wôba-magw</td>
<td>A white fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watagua</td>
<td>4 A pickerel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Môlazigan</td>
<td>1 A bass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skog</td>
<td>1 A serpent; a snake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chegual</td>
<td>1 A frog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maska or mamaska</td>
<td>4 A toad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kakadôlógw</td>
<td>1 A lizard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pabaskw</td>
<td>3 A leech, a bloodsucker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Msaskog</td>
<td>1 A Boa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skoks</td>
<td>1 A worm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sisikwa</td>
<td>4 A rattle snake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mamselabika</td>
<td>4 A spider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sigiliamo</td>
<td>1 A locust</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chôls</td>
<td>4 A cricket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maskéjamôgwses</td>
<td>1 A bug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pabigw</td>
<td>1 A flea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alikws</td>
<td>1 An ant, a pismire</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Kemô. 4 | A louse.
Mamijôla. 4 | A butterfly.
Wawilômwa. 4 | A bee; a wasp.
Kchi wawilômwa. | A drone.
Wjawas. 1 | A fly.
Massakua. 4 | A horse-fly.
Pegues. 1 | A mosquito.

OF THE COUNTRY AND THE OBJECTS MET WITH.

Odana. 5 | A town; a city; a village.
O'wdi. 5 | A road; a street.
O'wdesis. 5 | A path.
Ki; aki. 5 | An estate; a farm; land.
Wigwôm, (gamigw) | A house.
Negôni gamigw. | An old house.
Kinjamesigamigw. 7 | A castle; a palace.
Aiamiwawigamigw. 7 | A church.
Taguahôgan. 5 | A mill.
Pessakuôgan. 5 | A saw-mill.
Kaozigamigw. 7 | A stable.
Kchikaozigamigw. 7 | A barn.
Soghebaigamigw. 7 | An inn, a tavern.
Psakaigan. 6 | A ditch.
Pmelodigan. 5 | A fence.
Pmelodiganakuamal. | Fence rails.
Skahôganak. | Pickets.
Sibo, tegw, ttégw. 1 | A river.
Sibos; sibosis. 5 | A brook; a little brook.
Kpiwi. | A forest; in the—.
Pami pizagak. | The bush; in the—.
Nbizonskikôn. 5 | A garden.
Kikôn. 5 A field.
Maji ki or mamadaki 5 A barren land; poor—.
Wli ki. 5 A fertile land.
Kawakwnigawôgan. The harvest.
Mskagw. A marsh.
Tebeskahigan. 5 A hay-stack.
Nodahlagokaigamigw7 A forge.
Azibak. A flock of sheep; sheep.
Nidazoak. A herd of cattle; cattle; animals.
Kanal. 5 A canal.
Alnahlagwôwdi. 5 A railway.
Lessaguôgan. 5 A bridge.
Notchôguaigamigw. 7 An hospital.
Kbahodwigamigw. 7 A prison, a jail.
Kaas. 5 A car.
Kdakinna. The globe.

MONEY AND COINS.

Môni. Money; silver.
Sakwskigek. Change.
Wizôwi-môni. Gold; a gold coin.
Somalkin. Halfpenny.
Sans. One cent.
Mdalasis. A dime (10 cts.)
Mdala sansak. Ten cents.
Pinso. A franc (10 pence.)
Silôn. A shilling (20 cts.)
Tlôtso, or nisinska taba Twenty-five cents.
nôlan sansak.
Pazeko môni. One dollar.
Pazeko lowi. A pound.
WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Mdala lowiak.
Ngucji tkwigan.
Pabasi tkwigan.
Kaltlo.
Awens.
Minot.
Temiminot.
Minot taba pabasiwi.
Ngue’t galanoo.
Mdala Kas’galanoo.
Pabas’galanoo.
Ngue’t kwatoop.

Pabasba.
Ngue’t akwono or pa-
zegueda llakwnoso.
Pabasi llakwono.
Nguejipia taba paba-
siwi.
Ngue’t akwiadogan.
Mail. (pron : mail.)
Ngue’t osomguat.
Ngue’t osomguat tmes-
kuwi.
Alpon ki.

Ten pounds (£10.)
A pound.
Half a pound.
Quarter of a pound.
An ounce.
A bushel (8 gallons.)
Half a bushel.
A bushel and half.
A gallon.
Ten gallons.
Half a gallon.
A quart (a quarter of a
gallon.)
A pint.
One yard.

Half a yard.
A foot and a half.

An inch.
A mile.
A league.
A square league.

An acre of land.

CORN AND VEGETABLES.

Malomenal.
Asesowimenal.
Nagakowimenal.
Tlotsal.

Wheat.
Oats.
Rye.
Barley.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Skamonal.</td>
<td>Indian corn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wajabkal.</td>
<td>Roots.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mskikoal.</td>
<td>Hay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mskikoisal.</td>
<td>Herbs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atebakwal or tebakual.</td>
<td>Beans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Channapsak.</td>
<td>Turnips.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kabij.</td>
<td>5 A cabbage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timeno.</td>
<td>5 A melon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Askitameg.</td>
<td>6 A cucumber.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winos.</td>
<td>1 An onion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winosisak.</td>
<td>Shallots.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FARMING IMPLEMENTS, CARRIAGES, HARNESS, &c., &c.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lakazowogan.</td>
<td>5 A plough.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lakazowawogan.</td>
<td>Ploughing, act of—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nokapodigan.</td>
<td>5 A harrow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N’-d-elkazowogan.</td>
<td>My plough.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N’nokapodigan.</td>
<td>My harrow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nokapodigawogan.</td>
<td>Harrowing, act of—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N’nokapodiga.</td>
<td>I harrow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N’-d-elkazowa.</td>
<td>I plough.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lakaigan.</td>
<td>5 A hoe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temaskezowogan.</td>
<td>Scythe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N’temskezowogan.</td>
<td>My scythe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N’temskezowa.</td>
<td>I mow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temaskezowa.</td>
<td>He mows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolkogan.</td>
<td>5 A shovel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magolhigan.</td>
<td>1 A wooden shovel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aalobidaak.</td>
<td>5 A rake.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wagin.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wakôlikws.</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aseswôbial.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pihanisak.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nobalobi.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sazamhigan.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tawabodi.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wawabigôdhigan.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**COLOURS, PAINTING, WRITING IMPLEMENTS, &c.**

| Mkui... (in the composition) | Mkui (pl. ol Mkuo) | It is red. |
|                             | Sezowigan.        | He, she, it, is red. |
|                             | Sezowôzo.         | Red paint. |
|                             | Atsigan.          | Paint. |
|                             | Mkui'atsigan.     | He, she, it, is painted red |
|                             | N'-d-atsiga.      | Dye. |
|                             | N'moku'atsiga.    | Red dye. |
|                             | N'-d-atsô.        | I dye. |
|                             | N'-d-atsemen.     | I dye red. |
|                             | N'-d-atsemenana.  | I dye him, her, (it). |
|                             | K'-d-atsemenana.  | I dye it. |
|                             | Wlôwi...          | We dye it. |
|                             | Wlôw'atsigan.     | We dye it. |
|                             | Wlôwigó.          | Blue. |
|                             | Wlôwigen.         | Blue dye. |
|                             | Wlôwi sezowigan.  | He, she, it, is blue. |
|                             | Mkuôbamegua.      | It is blue. |

Blue paint. Reddish.
Wlówóbamegua.
Wlówó...  
Wlówó kezabezowó-gan.
Wlówó'atsigan.
Wlówówigen.
Askaskui...
Askaskui sezowigan.
Askasku'atsigan.
W-d-askaku'atsemen.

Wóbi...
Wóbigen.
Wóbigo.
Wóbi gamigw.

Wóbipegw.

Mkazawi...
Mkazawigen.
Mkazawigo.
Wóbigek.

Mkazawigek.
Wóbbagak.
Mkazawbagak.
Wóbbaga.
Mkazawbaga.

Awighiganebi.
N'-d-awighiganebim
wlówbaga.

N'pilaskom wóbigen.
N'miguenom wóbigo.
Miguen.

Wdamóóbamegua.
Minóbowigen.
Minóbowigek.

Bluish.
Yellow.
Yellow fever.

Yellow dye.
It is yellow.
Green.
Green paint.
Green dye.
He, she, dyes it green.
White.
It is white.
He, she, it, is white.
A white house.

Lime.
Black.
It is black.
He, she, it, is black ;
The white.
The black.
The white, (liquid).
The black, (liquid).
It is white, (liquid).
It is black, (liquid).
Some ink.
My ink is blue.

My paper is white.
My pen is white.
A pen, a quill ; a feather
It is brown.
It is violet.
The violet.
Wibgui...
Wibguigen.
Wibguigo.
W’-d-asolkwôn wibeguigen.
Wibguigek asolkwôn.¹
Wibguigo n’-d-aasom.
Wibguigoa w’-d-asoma.
Sen or asen.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grey ; drab.</th>
<th>It is grey.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>He, she, it, is grey.</td>
<td>His (her) hat is grey.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A or the grey hat.
My horse is grey.
His (her) horse is grey.
A slate ; a stone.

### CARDINAL POINTS, &c.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sôwanaki</th>
<th>The South.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ali-paskuat</td>
<td>Southward, at, to, from the South.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nibenaki</td>
<td>South wind, the wind comes from the South.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sowankanik</td>
<td>The North.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nibenakik</td>
<td>Northward at, to, from the North.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ali-paskuat</td>
<td>Northern people.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sowanessen</td>
<td>The East ; at, to, from the East.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Day break.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>It is day light.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At day light.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pebonki.</td>
<td>Land of the East.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pebonkik.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pebonkiak.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waji-nahilot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waji-sôkhipozit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sobhôban.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirzôban.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kizôbak.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wôbanaki or O’banaki.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ We say also: wibgu’asolkwôn.
Wôbanakiak. (singular, Wôbanaki.)

Ali-nkhihlot.

Ali-nkhihlot weji pmôw-zowinnoak.

Nibenakiak, (singular, nibenaki.)

Nsawiwi ali-paskuat ta ali-nkhihlot.

Nsawiwi peبونnikit ta waji-nahilôt.

Nsawiwi waji-nahilôt ta ali-paskuat.

Nsawiwi peبونnikit ta ali-nkhihlot.

The people (Indians) from where the sun rises.

The West, westward; at, to, from the west.

The western people.

The southern people.

South-west; at, to, from the south-west.

North-East; at, to, from the north-east.

South-east; at, to, from the south-east.

North-west; at, to, from the north-west.

HUNTING AND FISHING IMPLEMENTS, &c.

Paskhigan. 5 A gun.
Adebôleagw. 7 A rifle.
Nahnisakwtag. 6 A double-barreled gun.
Papkweskalógil paskhiganal. Breech-loaders.

Alômsawaiias. 5 A pistol; a revolver.
Saguôlhigan. 5 A ramrod.
Asenapanes. 1 The lock.
Alemos. 1 The cock; the hammer.
Tôbi. 1 A spring; a bow.
Nhanesnôsik. 6 The trigger.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peza</td>
<td>The powder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sasalhôgil (sissalhôgil)</td>
<td>Shot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mamsag</td>
<td>A ball, a bullet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telaps</td>
<td>A steel-trap.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Klâhigan</td>
<td>A wooden-trap.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N'telapsem</td>
<td>My steel-trap.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N'kelhigan</td>
<td>My wooden-trap.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kap or Kapsis</td>
<td>A percussion-cap, a cap.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pidapskuiganinoda</td>
<td>The shot-belt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Askân</td>
<td>A powder-horn; a horn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nadialowinno</td>
<td>A hunter; a sportsman.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nadialoi ki</td>
<td>Hunting ground.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pisowakamigw</td>
<td>The wilderness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pisowakamigwinno</td>
<td>An uncivilized man or person.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nadialowôgan</td>
<td>Hunting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'mawôgan</td>
<td>Fishing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chawapenigan or chawapenigan</td>
<td>A fish-hook.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chawapeniganatagw</td>
<td>A fishing-line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chawapeniganakuam</td>
<td>A fishing-rod.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nodamaguôngan</td>
<td>A fishspear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awôgan</td>
<td>The bait.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lhab or ahlab</td>
<td>A net.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-d-ahlabem,—ak</td>
<td>My net—nets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K’d-ahlabem</td>
<td>Your (thy) net.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W’d-ahlbem</td>
<td>His (her) net, or nets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N’d-ahlabemna;—wak</td>
<td>Our net—nets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K’d-ahlabemna</td>
<td>Our net.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W’d-ahlabemnô</td>
<td>Their net, or nets.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ECCLESIASTICAL AND SECULAR DIGNITIES.

Kchi Sògmôwi - Patlihôz. | The Pope, the Sovereign Pontiff.
Sògmowi patlihôz. | A Bishop.
Kchi patlihôz. | A parish priest, a high-priest.
Patlihôz. | A priest.
Manistel. | A minister.
Kinômasowinno. | A preacher.
Patlihôskua. | A nun.
Kinjames. | A king.
Kinjamesiskua. | A queen.
Kinjamessis. | A prince.
Kinjamessiskuasis. | A princess.
Saniol ;—iskua. | A lord; a lady.
Kchisôgmôi lidebezo-winno. | A minister of state.
Kchi sògmô ;—skua. | A governor; the—s wife.
Sògmô ;—skua. | A chief; chief's wife.
Kaptin. | A captain.
Kolînal. | A colonel.
Pastoni-Kchi Sògmô. | The President of the U.S. of America.

GAMES, RECREATIONS, &c.

Pemegawôgan. | Dancing.
N'pemegô. | I dance.
Pemega. | He (she) dances.
Pemegawinno. | A dancer.
Alôgmapiozimuk. | To skate.
K'-d-alogmapozi. Thou art skating.
Lôgmapoza. He (she) is skating.
Lôgmapozowinno. 1 A skater.
Lôgmapozowanak. Skates.
Telapak. Cards.
Naguedawighôsit. 2 The ace.
Sôgmô. 4 The king.
Awanochwi-skuaso. 1 The queen.
Wsemôganes. 1 The knave.
Nises or nis. 1 The deuce.
Awskatastigamuk. To shuffle.
Nadonômuk. To cut.
N'nadonô. I cut.
Nadona. He (she) cuts.
Agisowanak. Counters.
Pabaskwhamawôgan. Playing-ball or play-ball
Pabaskhamôgan. A ball.
1 I play at card.
N'telaphamô. I play at ball.
Pabaskwhama. He (she) plays at ball.
Pabasbwhamak. They play at ball.
Lôbaktaigan ; tôbi. 5 A fiddle; a bow.
Piguôngan. 5 A flute; a fife.
Pakholigan. 1 A drum.
Kchi-lôbaktaigan. 5 A piano; an organ.
Lintowôgan. 5 A song.
NAMES OF CITIES, TOWNS, VILLAGES, RIVERS, COUNTRIES, NATIONS, &c., &c.

Molian.
Molian.
Moliniak.
Moliantegew.
Massegolian.
Massegolianiaik.
Massegolianatgegw.
Madobalodnik.
Madobalodiak.

Madobalodnitegw.
Palkinek.
Palkiniak.

Pithiganek.
Pithiganiak.

Pithiganitegw.
Wolinak.
Welinaktegw.
Padiskonek.
Obamasek.

Obamasisek.
Pamadenaikan.
Pamadenaiaik.

Montreal.
A Montrealer.
Montrealers.
River St-Lawrence.
Sorel.
Sorellers.
River Chambly.
Three-Rivers.
People or inhabitants of Three-Rivers.
River St-Maurice.
Berthier.
Peop. or inhabitants of Berthier.
Nicolet.
Peop. or inhabitants of Nicolet.
River Nicolet.
Becancour.
River Becancour.
Batiscan.
Rivière du Loup (en bas.)
Yamachiche.
Lorette (Ind. Village.)
Indians of Lorette.
Kebek, 1
Kubek. 2
Kubeki.

Kuibekiak.

Kuibekiskua.

Kuibekiskuak.
Kaanawagi.
Magna.
Kaanawagihnono.
Otawa.
Otawai.

Otawaiak.

Koattegw.
Koattegok.
Mamlawbagak.
Môdôwa.
Paliten.
Sôn-Halônek.
Salatogi.
Nebizonbik.
Kwenitegw.
Winoski.
Pasômsik.
Pamijoasik.
Wiwnínbesaki.

Quebec.
A citizen (man) of Quebec.
Peop. or inhabitants of Quebec.
A lady (woman) from Quebec.
Ladies of Quebec.
Caughnawaga.
An Iroquois (Indian).
The Iroquois tribe.
Ottawa.
A man (citizen) from Ottawa.
People or inhabitants of Ottawa.
Pine River.
Caticook.
Mamphremsgog.
Mantawa.
Burlington.
Plattsburg.
Saratoga.
At the mineral spring.
River Connecticut.
Winooski.
Passumpsic.
Pamigewasset.
Winnipisaukee.

1. Pronounce "Ke-bek" as in French, Quebec.
2. This orthography is an imitation of the English pronunciation.
Wawôbadenik. White mountain reg.  
Wigwômadensisek. St Hyacinthe.  
Wigwômadenik. Yamaska.  
Kwanahômoik. Durham.  
Namakôttik. Megantic.  
Panaôbskak. Penobscot.  
Panaôbskattégw or Pa- Penobscot river.  
naôbskai sibo.  
Panaôbskaiiak. People (Indians) of Penobscot.  

Kanada. Canada.  
Pastonki. United States of America.  

Pastonkik. In the United States of America.  

Pastoni. An American.  
Pastoniskua. An American woman.  
Iglismôn. An Englishman.  
Iglesmôniskua. An English woman.  
Plachmônki. France.  
Plachmôn. A Frenchman.  
Alemônki. Germany.  
Alemôn. A German.  
Spôniolki. Spain.  
Spôniol. A Spaniard.  
Illôdaki. (pron.-ak-ki.) Ireland.  
Illôda. An Irishman.  
Illôdaskua. An Irish woman.  
Koswaki. (pron.-ak-ki.) Scotland.  
Koswa. A Scotchman.
Agômeneki.—(pron ak.
—ki.)
Wdagômenoki. (pl.—ak.)
Alsîgônêgôw.(local term:
Alsîgônêgôk.)

— Alnôba.
Alnôbai phanem.
Wôbanaki.
Sigwnigan.
Alnôbai sigwnigan.
Alnôbai lowôzôwôgôgan
or Alnôbawôzowôgan.
Alnôba'odana.
Plachmôni odana.
Odana.
Ki, aki.

N’d-aki, w’d-aki.
Kdakinna.

K’d-akinna.

Europe.
An European.
River St. Francis.
An Indian.
An Indian woman.
An Abenaki (indian.)
A reserve.
An indian reserve.
Indian costume.
An Indian village.
A French village.
A city ; town ; village.
Earth, the globe, the
world ; country ;
farm ; ground ; soil.
My farm, his (her) farm.
The globe. (literally, our
earth, our globe.)
Our farm or ground.

NAMES OF PERSONS WHICH DIFFER
FROM BOTH, THE ENGLISH AND
FRENCH ORTHOGRAPHY.

Sozap.
Pial.
Tanial,
Azô.
O gistin.

Joseph.
Peter.
Daniel.
John.
Augustus.
Nikola. | Nicholas.
---|---
Tabid. | David.
Plasoa. | Francis.
Atian. | Stephen.
Sazal. | Cæsar.
Lazal. | Elijah.
Tomô. | Thomas.
O’bloas. | Ambrose.
Atoan. | Anthony.
Paslid. | Basil.
Pernal. | Bernard.
Edoal. | Edward.
Klegual. | Gregory.
Islal. | Israel.
Salom. | Jerome.
Missal. | Michael.
Lobal. | Robert.
Simo. | Simon.
Lolô. | Lawrence.
Agat. | Agatha.
O’zalik. | Angelica.
O’nis. | Anna.
Sallot. | Charlotte.
Klistin. | Christiana.
O’nias. | Agnes.
Mali. | Mary.
Klalis. | Clarissa.
Amelain. | Emeline.
Alizôbat. | Elizabeth.
Alan. | Ellen.
Lowiz. | Louisa.
Sopi. | Sophia.
Tôloti. | Dorothy.
Sessil. | Cicely.
Katetin. | Catherine.
Sozôn. | Susan.
Malgelit. | Margaret.
Talaz. | Theresa.

HOLIDAYS AND FESTIVALS.

Alamikowadimuk. | New-year's day.
Kinjamesak. | Epiphany-Twelfth day
Wasanmómuk. | Candlemas.
Peguihodin. | Ash-Wednesday.
Sogmòwi Mali Kuasihômuk. | Lady day.
Sediak kalnómuk. | Palm Sunday.
O'bijibad. | Easter Sunday.
Spemkik alihlód. | Ascension day.
Pamosaiamihômuk. | Corpus Christi day.
Skweda paskhôzik. | St. John-Baptist—Mid-
| summer day.
Sôgmòwi Missal Kuasihômuk, | Michaelmas day.
Pôbatamawawdimuk. | All Saints.
Nibôiamihômuk. | Christmas.
Môwsedowadoi kisokw | Dominion day.
Tebalmezo kisokw. | Independence day.
Kinjamesiskua w'kis- | Queen's birth-day, (lit.
kom. | Queen's day.)
O'tkagôbadasi kisokw. | Arbour day.
SUBSTANTIVES HAVING NO SINGULAR.

Abasandôganal. | Aurore borealis, Northern lights.
Aiamihôganal. | Beads, chaplet.
O'nkawalagiadiganal. | A chain.
Aseswôbial. | A harness.
Pihanisak. | Reins.
Senômkol or senômkui- | Gravel.
sal.

As the Abenakis language has certain peculiarities which are not to be found in the English respecting the plural in pronouns, and that the use of those pronouns is to occur very often in the Second Part of this book, for the right distinction of their signification, I thought it convenient to give that part of speech before I close the First Part, notwithstanding that this be not the ordinary sequel of a Vocabulary. The next pages will therefore show you that part.
THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

1. NOMINATIVE FORM.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 K, 'I.</td>
<td>1 N, 1, we, (exclusive.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 K, thou.</td>
<td>1 K, 2, we; (inclusive.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 W, 'he, she.</td>
<td>2 K, you;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 W, 'they.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. OBJECTIVE FORM.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Nia, me, (I;)</td>
<td>1 Niuna, us, to us, (we;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Kia, thee, (thou;)</td>
<td>1 Kiuna, us, to us, (we;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Agma, him, her,(she;)</td>
<td>2 Kiwöö, you, to you.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Agmööwöö, them, to them, (they).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Mind this well. *N* niuna, or niun nulla, is employed, when those that speak do not include in their number the person or persons to whom they speak: n’mitsibëna, we eat, (we that speak, not the person or persons whom we speak to.)

2. *K* is used, when those that speak include in their number the person or persons to whom they speak: *K* pazóbëbëna, we see, (we that speak, and the person or persons to whom we speak.) And likewise Kiuna, Kiunalla, us, we, ourselves, that is, we altogether, those that speak, and those that are spoken to.
### 3. Reflective Form.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 <em>Niatla</em>, myself</td>
<td>1 <em>Niunattā</em>, ourselves, to—; (excl.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 <em>Kìunattā</em>, ourselves, to—; (incl.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 <em>Kìatta</em>, thyself</td>
<td>2 <em>Kìwōttā</em>, yourselves, to—;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 <em>Agmattā</em>, himself, herself</td>
<td>3 <em>Agmōwōttā</em>, themselves, to—;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### The Possessive Pronouns.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 <em>Nia</em>, mine</td>
<td>1 <em>Niuna</em>, ours, (excl.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 <em>Kìa</em>, thine</td>
<td>1 <em>Kiuna</em>, ours, (incl.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 <em>Agma</em>, his, hers</td>
<td>2 <em>Kìwō</em>, yours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 <em>Agmōwō</em>, theirs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N.B.—Mind also that the possessive adjectives *n', k', our, undergo the same peculiarities as the pronouns.
PART SECOND

THE ELEMENTS

OF

ABENAKIS CONVERSATION.

VOCABULARY

Miguen.       A pen.
Awighiganebi. Some ink.
Pilaskw.       Some paper.
Awighiganal.  Some books.
Wissignakhiganal. Some envelopes.
Telaps.        A trap.
Paskhigan.     A gun.
Peza.          Some powder.
Sasahlôgil.   Some shot.
Wiguaoł.       A bark-canoe.
O'gemak.       Snow shoes.
Wôôbaksigamigw. A tent.
Tôbi.          A bow.
Pakuaal.       Some arrows.
Abaznodaal.   Some baskets.

1. The final *italics* mark the plural.
Apliesak.
Azawanimenak.
Nibimenal
Popokual.
Adebimenal.

Some apples.
Some plums.
Some bush-cranberries.
Some cranberries.
Some cherries.

USE OF THE VERB

Wajónomuk, wajóndzik, to have, with the foregoing nouns, in the affirmative form.

N’wajónô miguen.
’Wajónem awighiga-nebi.
N’wajónemebena pilaskw
K’wajónemeba awighiganal.
’Wajónemok wissigukhiganal.
N’wajónôb telaps.
’Wajónemob paskhigan.
N’wajónemebenob peza
K’wajónébôb sasahlógil.
’Wajónemobanik wiguaol.
N’wajónôji ögemak.
’Wajónemji wôôbaksi-gamigw.
N’wajónôbenaji tôbi.
K’wajónemebaji pakual.

I have a pen.
He (she) has some ink.
We have some paper.
You have some books.
They have some envelopes,
I had a trap.
He (she) had a gun.
We had some powder.
You had some shot.
They had a bark-canoe.

I shall have snow shoes
He (she) will have a tent.
We shall have a bow.
You will have some arrows.
'Wajônemokji abaznodal.
N'wajônôba aplesak.

They will have some baskets.
I should have some apples.

He (she) would have some plums.

We should have some bush-cranberries.
You would have some cranberries.

They would have some cherries.

**VOCABULARY.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nokhigan.</td>
<td>Flour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moziia.</td>
<td>Moose-meat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pkuazigan.</td>
<td>Bread.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wdamô.</td>
<td>Tobacco.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wdamôgan.</td>
<td>Pipe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mkezenal.</td>
<td>Shoes, moccasins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temahigan.</td>
<td>An axe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alni-temahigan.</td>
<td>A tomahawk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lôbakhiganal.</td>
<td>Suspenders.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'dolibiôgan.</td>
<td>An oar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temespanahon.</td>
<td>Scissors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lessagahigan.</td>
<td>A trunk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paks.</td>
<td>A box; chest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pkwessagahigan or</td>
<td>A key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pkwessaghigan.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chigitwahigan.</td>
<td>A rasor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alokawôgan.</td>
<td>Work, labour.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tebôbakhigan. | Scales; balance.
Silkial. | Ribbons.
Aguanagiadîganal. | Curtains.

USE OF THE VERB

Wajônömuk, wajônôzik, to have, with the foregoing nouns, in the negative form.

O'da n'wajônemow mi-jowôgan.
O'da wajônemowi nok-higan.
O'da n'wajônemoppena moziia.
O'da k'wajônôppa pku-azigan.
O'da wajônawiak wda-mô.
O'da n'wajônôp wda-môgan.
O'da wajônemowip mk-ezenal.
O'da n'wajônemoppen ob temahigan.
O'da k'wajônemoppôb alni-temahigan.
O'da 'wajônemowibana-nik lôbakhiganal.

I have no provisions.
He (she) has no flour.
We have no moose-meat.
You have no bread.
They have no tobacco.
I had no pipe.
He (she) had no shoes.
We had no axe.
You had no tomahawk.
They had no suspenders.
VOCABULARY OF ADJECTIVES.

(Simple and Invariable).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wolof</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wli.</td>
<td>Good ; gentle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maji.</td>
<td>Bad, mean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kchi.</td>
<td>Great, big.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Msi, mamsi.</td>
<td>Large ; vast.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wski.</td>
<td>New ; young.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negôni, nônegôni.</td>
<td>Old ; ancient.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wawasi.</td>
<td>Holy ; sacred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sôgmôwi.</td>
<td>Saint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pîli, pildowi.</td>
<td>New.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wôbi.</td>
<td>White.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mkazawi.</td>
<td>Black.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sôgli.</td>
<td>Solid ; stout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mîiki.</td>
<td>Strong.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noki.</td>
<td>Soft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pôgui.</td>
<td>Pure ; genuine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sasagi.</td>
<td>Just ; right.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adagi.</td>
<td>Dishonest ; roguish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pizwi.</td>
<td>Futile ; senseless.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kpagi.</td>
<td>Thick.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wazabi.</td>
<td>Thin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tkuigu.</td>
<td>Heavy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tatebi.</td>
<td>Level ; even ; alike.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abagi.</td>
<td>Flat.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note.—All the above adjectives signify nothing by themselves; they signify what is ascribed to them, but when they are prolonged by some other syllables; as, go, gen, etc., etc., or connected with some other words, either nouns or verbs. They are therefore invariable, being in somehow but particles of words.
THE FOREGOING ADJECTIVES

Prolonged by syllables representing the verb *to be*, and joined to nouns and verbs in the affirmative and negative form, either with or without interrogation.

<p>| Wligo.               | 1 | He, she, (it) is good. |
| Wligen.             | 7 | It is good. |
| Wligen ?           | 7 | Is it good ? |
| Kchi sibo, (or kchi-tegw.) | 5 | A great river. |
| Msinôguat ?      |   | Does it look big ? |
| Mamsi ki.        |   | A vast ground. |
| Wski alnôba.    | 4 | A young man. |
| Wski wigwôm, (or wski gamigw). | | A new house. |
| N'manohom negôni paskhigan. | | I buy an old gun. |
| N-d-agidam Wawasi Awighigan. | | I read the Bible, (<em>lit.</em> the holy book.) |
| Sôgômôwi Pial. |   | St. Peter. |
| Pili kisos.       |   | The new moon. |
| Pildowi ôjmowôgan. |   | A new history. |
| Wôbigen ?        | 7 | Is it white ? |
| Wôbigen.         | 7 | It is white. |
| Wôbigo.          | 1 | He (she) is white. |
| Mkazawigo.       | 1 | He (she) is black. |
| Mkazawigen.      | 7 | It is black. |
| Sôgli sanôba.   | 1 | A stout man. |
| Mlikigo.         | 1 | He, she, (it) is strong. |
| Nokigen.         | 7 | It is soft. |
| Pôgui môniiô.    | 8 | Of pure (of solid) silver. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adagi pmôwsowinno. 1</th>
<th>A dishonest person.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pizwi klosowôgan. 5</td>
<td>A vain talk, a futile argument.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kpagizo pkuami.</td>
<td>The ice is thick.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W’meljassa wazabizo.</td>
<td>His (her) mittens are thin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tkwguinôgwat. 7</td>
<td>It looks heavy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tkwguinôgwzo. 1</td>
<td>He, she, (it) looks heavy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’dà tatebigenowial.</td>
<td>They are not alike.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abagigen k’-d-a b a z-noda?</td>
<td>Is your basket flat?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abagigen n’-d-a b a z-noda.</td>
<td>My basket is flat.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VOCABULARY OF ADJECTIVES.**

*(Contracted and Variable)*

| Waligit. { | Good, handsome. |
| Waligek. } | Bad, wicked, mean. |
| Majigit. { | Great, large, big. |
| Majigek. } | Little, small. |
| Masgilek. } | New. |
| Masquikwek. } | Old. |
| Piwsessit. } | White. |
| Piwsesek. } | Black. |
| Wskia. | |
| Negónia. | |
| Wôbigit. { | |
| Wôbigek. } | |
| Makazawigit. { | |
| Makazawigek. } | |
Sōglizit. | Solid, strong, durable
Sōglak.  |
Malkigit. |
Malkigeek. |
Nokigit.  |
Nokigeek. |
Pōguigit. |
Pōguigeek. |
Sasagigizit. |
Sasagigeek. |
Piziwadoit. |
Piziwadoik. |
Kapagigizit. |
Kapagak.  |
Wazabizit. |
Wazabak.  |
Takwigueleek. |
Takwiguak. |
Abagigit, 1. |
Abagigeek. |

1. Note.—As there are in Abenakis two kinds of Substan-
tives, viz: the animate, denoting objects having animal life; and the inanimate, denoting inanimate objects; so also there are animate and inanimate Adjectives and Verbs, which are made to agree with the substantives accordingly. Those substantives are distinguished by the termination of the plural, which is always k for the animate, (as well as for the personified, which are treated as if they were animate), and l for the inanimate. We likewise distinguish the adjectives by their termination in the singular, which is usually, as above, k for the animate, and l for the inanimate.
THE FOREGOING ADJECTIVES

JOINED TO NOUNS, EITHER SINGULAR OR PLURAL.

(Simple and Contracted):

Wli ases.       A good horse.
Wli kaozak.     Good cows.
Walogijk asesak. Fine horses.
Waligek wigwom. A fine house.
Walikkil tasakuabonal. Fine (good) chairs.
Majiwskinosis.  A bad boy, a mean lad.
Majigit aples.  A bad apple, (unsound).
Majikkil pilaskwimoni-al. The counterfeit bank notes.
Kchi nebesal.   Great lakes.
Masegilek wdahogan. A long (large) paddle.
Maseguikwil kikonal. Large fields.
Piwsessijik alemossak. Little dogs.
Piwseskeknbizinkikon. A small garden.
Wski peljes.    A new pair pants, a new pantaloons.
Negoni wlomawaldam-wogan. A superstition, (literally: an old imagination.)
Wobigit azib.  A white sheep.
Wobikkil masksaal. White blankets.
Makazawigit skuozontagw. Some black thread.
Makazawigek silki. Some black silk; ribbon.
Soglizit wakolihs. A strong cart; wheel.
Sòglak wagin.  | A strong waggon.
Malkigit sanôba ; maliksani—. | A stout man; a strong —.
Malkigek or maliksanik kadosmowôgan. | Spirituous liquor, (literally: strong beverage.)

Nokigek pohkuasimon. A soft pillow.
Nokigek abazi. Some soft wood.
Pöguí alnobak. Full blooded indians.
Pizwadoit nodalokat. A heartless servant.
Pizwadoik alokawogan A fruitless labour.
Kapagizijik meljassak. Thick mittens.
Kapagakil mkezenal. Thick moccasins, or shoes.

Wazabizit madagen. A thin hide.
Wazabagil medasal. Thin socks.
Takwigualek nidazo. A heavy animal.
Takwiguak ôbadahon. A heavy cane.
Abagigijik potöiak. Flat bottles.
Abagigek abaznoda. A flat basket.

SENTENCES EXEMPLIFYING

The foregoing Nouns and Adjectives, either in the affirmative, negative, or interrogative form.

N’wajônô wli ases. I have a good horse.
O’da wajônawi wli kazo. He (she) has no good cows.
K’wajônôbena wali gi-jik asesak? Have we some good horses?
K’manohomebaji wali kikkil wigwômal. You will buy fine (good) houses.
Wlitoakba walikkil tasakwabonal.
O’da n’kezalmôw maji wskinnisisak.
O’dak’dachwalmôw maji aplesak?
O’daba wdenmowib maji pilaskwimônial.
Namito kchi nebesal.

They would make fine chairs.
I don’t like bad boys.

Don’t you want some bad apples?
He would not take the conterfeit bank notes.
He (she) sees some great lakes.

He (she) sees the great lakes.

Have you (thou) sold the large paddle?
Have you (thou) sold the large fields?
We will keep the little dogs.

Would you feed the little dogs? —— the puppies?

He (she) is harrowing the small gardens.

I have sold a new pantaloon.
Did not you lose a new umbrella?
What a superstition is that?
I killed the white sheep.
Awakatoak wôbikkil masksaal.
N’d-achoalmô skuôson-tagw wôbigit.
N’d-achoaldam silki wôbigek.
K’-d-alokamibesa sôglizit wakôlikws?
N’-d-alokamib sôglak wagin.
N’-d-ógazahôbenaba mîkigit sanôba.
K’wikuenembenaba (mîkigek) kadosmobôgan.
N’wajônô nokigit poh-kuasimon.
N’wajônem nokigek abazi.
Pôgui alnobak kiuwô?
Pôgui alnobak niuna.
O’dô niuna pôgui alnobak.
O’dâ n’-d-achwalmôw pizwadoit nodalokad.
’Wlito pizwadoik alokawôgan.
O’pchito pizwadoik alokawôgan.
K’kiz’anohôk kapagiz-jik meljassak?

They use white blankets.
I want some white thread.
I want some white silk.
Did you order a strong cart?
I ordered a strong wagon.
We would hire a stout man.
We would take some (spirituous) liquor.
I have a soft pillow.
I have some soft wood.
Are you full blooded indians?
We are full blooded indians.
We are not full blooded indians.
I don’t want a heartless servant.
He (she) makes a useless work.
He (she) is making a useless work.
Did you buy the thick mittens?
K'kiz’anohobmebesa | Did you buy some thick
kapagakil mkezenal? | moccasins?
N’manohôba wazabisi- | I should buy some thin
jik madagenok. | hides.

**OF NUMBERS.**

(1. *Cardinal numbers.*)

| 1 Pazekw. | 1 Nis. |
| 2 Pazego. | 2 Nisoak. |
| 3 Pazegwen. | 3 Nisnol. |

1 Nas.  
2 Nloak.  
3 Nhenol.  
1 Iaw.  
2 Iawak.  
3 Iawnol.  
1 Nôlan.  
2 Nonnoak.  
3 Nonnenol.  

---

**Nguedôz.**  
**Tôbawôz.**

| One. |
| Two. |
| Three. |
| Four |
| Five. |
| Six. |
| Seven. |

**Observation.**—Cardinal numbers from one to five, as above, are of three kinds, viz: 1. *Abstract* numbers or those used merely in counting: *pazekw, nis, nas*, etc., one, two, three, etc.; 2. *Concrete* numbers or those pertaining to the limitation of the *animate* objects, and *personified* things; as, *pazego sanô’ba*, one man; *nisoak móniak*, two dollars; 3. *Concrete* numbers used to determine things only; as, *pazegwen awighigan*, one book; *nónnenol wigmomal*, five houses.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ndôzek.</th>
<th>Eight.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Noliwi.</td>
<td>Nine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mdala.</td>
<td>Ten.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nguedonkaw,</td>
<td>Eleven.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nsônkaw.</td>
<td>Twelve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nsônkaw. (pron: cow.)</td>
<td>Thirteen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iawônkaw.</td>
<td>Fourteen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nônônkaw.</td>
<td>Fifteen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nguedôz kasônkaw.</td>
<td>Sixteen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tôbanôz kasônbaw.</td>
<td>Seventeen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nsôzek kasônkaw.</td>
<td>Eighteen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noliwi kasônkaw.</td>
<td>Nineteen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nisinska.</td>
<td>Twenty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nisinska taba pazekw.</td>
<td>Twenty-one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nisinska taba nis.</td>
<td>Twenty-two.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nisinska taba nas.</td>
<td>Twenty-three.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nisinska taba iaw.</td>
<td>Twenty-four.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nisinska taba nôlan.</td>
<td>Twenty-five.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nisinska taba nguedôz.</td>
<td>Twenty-six.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nisinska taba tôbawôz.</td>
<td>Twenty-seven.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nisinska taba nsôzek.</td>
<td>Twenty-eight.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nisinska taba noliwi.</td>
<td>Twenty-nine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nisinska.</td>
<td>Thirty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nisinska taba pazekw, &amp;c.</td>
<td>Thirty-one, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iawinska.</td>
<td>Fourty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iawinska taba pazekw, &amp;c.</td>
<td>Fourty-one, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nônninska.</td>
<td>Fifty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nônninska taba pazekw, &amp;c.</td>
<td>Fifty-one, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nguedôz kasinska.</td>
<td>Sixty</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Nguedôz kasinska taba pazekw, &c.
Tòbawôz kasinska.
Tòbawôz kasinska taba pazekw, &c.
Nsôzek kasinska.
Nsôzek kasinska taba pazekw, &c.
Noliwi kasinska.
Noliwi kasinska taba pazekw, &c.
Nguedatgua.
Nguedatgua taba pazekw, &c.
Nisatgua.
Nisatgua taba pazekw, &c.
Nsatgua.
Nsatgua taba pazekw, &c.
Iawatgua.
Iawatgua taba pazekw, &c.
Nònnatgua.
Nònnatgua taba pazekw, &c.
Nguedôz kasatgua.
Nguedôz kasatgua taba pazekw, &c.
Tòbawôz kasatgua.
Tòbawôz kazatgua taba pazekw, &c.
Nsôzek kasatgua.
Nsôzek kasatgua taba pazekw, &c.
Noliwi kasatgua.
Noliwi kasatgua taba pazekw, &c.
Nguedômkuaki. (pron. —ak—ki.)
Nisômkuaki taba nis.

Nsômkuaki taba nas.
Iawômkuaki taba iaw.
Nônnômkuaki taba nôlan.
Nguedôz kasômkuaki.
Tôbawôz kasômkuaki.
Mdala kasômkuaki.
Nguedatgua kasômkuaki.
Nônnatgua kasômkua-ki.
Kchi-nguedômkuaki.
Nisda kchi-nguedômkuaki.
Mdala kasta kchi-nguedômkuaki.

Eight hundred and one, &c.
Nine hundred.
Nine hundred and one, &c.
One thousand.
Two thousand and two, &c.
Three thousand and three.
Four thousand and four.
Five thousand and five.
Six thousand.
Seven thousand.
Ten thousand.
Hundred thousand.
Five hundred thousand.
One million.
Two millions.
Ten millions.

(2. Distributive numbers.)

Papazego; papazegwen.

One by one; one each, or to each.

Nenisoak; nenisnol.

Two every time, three each, or to each.
Nenloak ; nenhenol. 3 every time, 3 each, or to each.
Ieiawak ; ieiawnol. 4 every time, 4 each, or to each.
Nenônnoak ; nenônne-nol. 5 every time, 5 each, or to each.
Nenguedôz. 6 every time, 6 each, or to each.
Tetôbawôz. 7 every time, 7 each, or to each.
Nensôzek. 8 every time, 8 each, or to each.
Nenoliwi. 9 every time, 9 each, or to each.
Memdala. 10 every time, 10 each, or to each.
Nenguedônkaw. 11 every time, 11 each, or to each.
Nenisônkaw. 12 every time, 12 each, or to each.
Nensônkaw. 13 every time, 13 each, or to each.
Ieiawônkaw. 14 every time, 14 each, or to each.
Nenônnônkaw. 15 every time, 15 each, or to each.
Nenguedôz kasônkaw. 16 every time, 16 each, or to each.
Tetôbawôz kasônkaw. 17 every time, 17 each, or to each.
Nensôzek kasônkaw. 18 every time, 18 each, or to each.
Nenoliwi ḷasónkaw. 19 every time, 19 each, or to each.

Nenisinska. 20 every time, 20 each, or to each.

Nenisinska taba pazekw. 21 every time, 21 each, or to each.

Nensinska. 30 every time, 30 each, or to each.

Nensinska taba pazekw. 31 every time, 31 each, or to each.

Ieiawinska. 40 every time, 40 each, or to each.

Nenônnska. 50 every time, 50 each, or to each.

Nenegwedôz kasinska. 60 every time, 60 each, or to each.

Tê tôbawôz kasinska. 70 every time, 70 each, or to each.

Nensôzek kasinska. 80 every time, 80 each, or to each.

Nenoliwi kasinska. 90 every time, 90 each, or to each.

Nenguedatgua. 100 every time, 100 each, or to each.

Nenguedalgua taba pazekw. 101 every time, 101 each, or to each.

Nenisatgua. 200 every time, 200 each, or to each.

Nensatgua. 300 every time, 300 each, or to each.

Ieiawatgua. 400 every time, 400 each, or to each.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nenoliwi kasatgua.</th>
<th>900 every time, 900 each, or to each.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nenguedômkuaki.</td>
<td>1000 every time, 1000 each, or to each.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nenisômkuaki.</td>
<td>2000 every time, 2000 each, or to each.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nensômkuaki.</td>
<td>3000 every time, 3000 each, or to each.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nenguedôz kasômkuaki.</td>
<td>6000 every time, 6000 each, or to each.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nenoliwi kasômkuaki.</td>
<td>9000 every time, 9000 each, or to each.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memdala kasômkuaki.</td>
<td>10,000 every time, 10,000 each, or to each.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nenisinska kasômkuaki.</td>
<td>20,000 every time, 20,000 each, or to each.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nenguedatgua kasômkuaki.</td>
<td>100,000 every time, 100,000 each, or to each.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kekchi nguedômkuaki.</td>
<td>1,000,000 every time, 1,000,000 each, or to each.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3. Multiplying Numbers.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pazgueda.</th>
<th>Once.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nisda.</td>
<td>Twice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nsedá.</td>
<td>Three times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iawda.</td>
<td>Four times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nônneda.</td>
<td>Five times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nguedôz kasta.</td>
<td>6 times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tôbawôz kasta.</td>
<td>7 “</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nsôzek kasta.</td>
<td>8 “</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noliwi kasta.</td>
<td>9 “</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mdala kasta.</td>
<td>10 times.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nguedônkaw kasta.</td>
<td>11 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonnônkaw kasta.</td>
<td>15 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noliwikasônkaw kasta</td>
<td>19 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nisinska kasta.</td>
<td>20 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nisinska taba pazekw kasta.</td>
<td>21 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nisinska taba nis kasta.</td>
<td>22 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nisinska kasta.</td>
<td>30 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nisinska taba nôlan kasta.</td>
<td>35 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iawinska kasta.</td>
<td>40 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nönninginska kasta.</td>
<td>50 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nguedatgua kasta.</td>
<td>100 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nguedoz kasatgua kasta.</td>
<td>600 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nguedômkuaki kasta.</td>
<td>1000 &quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Kchi-nguedomkuaki taba neguedôz kasatgua taba nönninginska taba nôlan kasta. | 1000,655 " | *(Literally: one great thousand and six hundred and fifty and five times.)*

(4. **Multiplying-Distributive Numbers.**)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Papazgueda.</th>
<th>Once every time; once each, or to each.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nenisda.</td>
<td>Twice every time; twice each, or to each.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nensedea.</td>
<td>Three times every time, 3 times each, or to each.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Frequency Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ieiawda</td>
<td>4 times every time; 4 times each, or to each.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nenônneda</td>
<td>5 times every time; 5 times each or to each.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nenguedôz kasta</td>
<td>6 times every time; 6 times each, or to each.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetôbawoz kasta</td>
<td>7 times every time; 7 times each, or to each.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nensôzek kasta</td>
<td>8 times every time; 8 times each or to each.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nenoliwi kasta</td>
<td>9 times every time; 9 times each, or to each.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memdala kasta</td>
<td>10 times every time; 10 times each, or to each.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nenizônica kastaw</td>
<td>12 times every time; 12 times each, or to each.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nenônnônkaw kasta</td>
<td>15 times every time; 15 times each, or to each.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nenisinska kasta</td>
<td>20 times every time; 20 times each, or to each.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Nenisinska taba paze- 
  kw kasta.          | 21 times every time; 21 times each, or to each. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kasta</th>
<th>Times every time</th>
<th>Times each, or to each</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nensinska kasta.</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ieiawinska kasta.</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nenôninska kasta.</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nenguedatgua kasta.</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nenisatgua kasta.</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nenônнатgua kasta.</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nenguédomkuaki kasta.</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(5. *Ordinal numbers marking the order and succession of animate objects, and personified things.*)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kasta</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nitamabit.</td>
<td>The first.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nis akwôbabit.</td>
<td>The second.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nas akwôbabit.</td>
<td>The third.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iaw akwôbabit.</td>
<td>The fourth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nôlan akwôbabit.</td>
<td>The fifth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mdala akwôbabit.</td>
<td>The tenth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nônônônbaw akwôbabit.</td>
<td>The fifteenth.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Nguedóz kasónkaw akwóbait.
Nisinska akwóbabit.
Iawinska akwóbabit.
Nóninska akwóbabit.
Nguedóz kasinska akwóbabit.
Noliwi kasinska akwóbabit.
Noliwi kasinska taba noliwi akwóbabit.
Nguedatgwa akwóbabit.
Nguedatgwa taba nóninska kwóbabit.
Nguedómkuaki taba nonnatgwa taba nóninska taba nólán akwóbabit, etc., etc.

The sixteenth.
The twentieth.
The fortieth.
The fiftieth.
The sixtieth.
The ninetieth.
The ninety-ninth.
The hundreth.
The hundred and fiftieth.
The thousand five hundred and fifty-fifth, etc., etc.

(6. **Ordinal numbers marking the order and succession of things.**)

Nitamatak.
Nis akwóbatak.
Nas akwóbatak.
Iaw akwóbatak.
Nólán akwóbatak.
Mdala akwóbatak.
Nónnónkaw akwóbatak.
Nguedóz kasónkaw akwóbatak.
Nisinska akwóbatak.
Iawinska akwóbatak.

The first.
The second.
The third.
The fourth.
The fifth.
The tenth.
The fifteenth.
The sixteenth.
The twentieth.
The fortieth.
Nônnirska akwôbtak.  | The fiftieth.  
Nguedóz kasinska akwôbtak.  | The sixtieth.  
Noliwi kasinska taba noliwi akwôbtak.  | The ninety-ninth.  
Nguedatgua taba nôninska akwôbtak.  | The hundred and fiftieth.  
Mdala kasômkuaki taba nônнатguag taba nôninska taba nôlan akwôbtak, etc.  | The ten thousand five hundred and fifty fifth, etc.  

(7. Ordinal numbers marking the order and succession of chapters, verses, sections of laws, articles of regulations, etc.)

Nitamagimguak or pajekw alagimguak.  | First.  
Nis alagimguak.  | Second, or secondly.  
Nas alagimguak.  | Third, or thirdly.  
Nôlan alagimguak.  | Fifth, or fifthly.  
Mdala alagimguak.  | Tenth, or tenthly.  
Nisinska alagimguak.  | Twentieth, or twentiethly.  
Nôninska alagimguak.  | Fiftieth, or fiftiethly.  
Nguedatgua alagimguak, etc., etc.  | Hundreth, or hundredthly, etc., etc.  

(8. Fractional numbers.)

Iawi chebenôzik.  | One quarter.  
Psigia; pabasi...  | The half.  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Iawi chebenuzik nsi-chebat.</th>
<th>Three quarters; three fourths.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nasi chebenuzik.</td>
<td>The third.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nasi chebenuzik nsi-chebat.</td>
<td>Two thirds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nônni chebenuzik.</td>
<td>One fifth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nônni chebenuzik nsi-chebat.</td>
<td>Three fifths.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nguedôz kasi chebenôzik.</td>
<td>One sixth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mdala kasi chebenôzik.</td>
<td>One tenth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mdala kasi chebenôzik iawi-chebat.</td>
<td>Four tenths.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nguedatgua kasi chebenôzik, etc.</td>
<td>One hundredth, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(9. *Multiple numbers.* )

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pkawiwi. (or nisda pkawiwi.)</th>
<th>The double.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nseda pkawiwi.</td>
<td>The triple.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iawdi pkawiwi.</td>
<td>The quadruple.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nônneda pkawiwi.</td>
<td>The quintuple.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nguedatgua kasta pkawiwi.</td>
<td>The centuple.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VOCABULARY OF ADVERBS, PREPOSITIONS, CONJUNCTIONS AND INTERJECTIONS.

INvariable particles.

(1. Adverbs.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Wolof</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes.</td>
<td>O'hôô.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indeed; truly; in fact.</td>
<td>Kalaata.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No; not; neither, nor.</td>
<td>O'da.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Already; after.</td>
<td>Kizi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Again, yet, still.</td>
<td>Mina.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Still, again.</td>
<td>Askua.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Never, not yet.</td>
<td>Asma.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Already; beforehand.</td>
<td>Kigizi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yesterday.</td>
<td>Wlôgwa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To-morrow.</td>
<td>Saba.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very, much.</td>
<td>Pita.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Far.</td>
<td>Nopaiwi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Near; nearly.</td>
<td>Pasojiwi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How; where; what.</td>
<td>Tôni.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How much.</td>
<td>Tôni kasi...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Better.</td>
<td>Mawia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beyond, furthermore.</td>
<td>Awasiwi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Further; worst.</td>
<td>Chitôiwi, (chito...)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less.</td>
<td>Nodôiwi, (nodô...)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little; few.</td>
<td>Tagasiwi, (tagasi...)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Often, frequently.</td>
<td>Wigawôjiwi, (wiga-woji...)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late.</td>
<td>Sipkiwi, (sipki...)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seldom, rarely.</td>
<td>Nadawiwi, (nadawi...)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early, soon.</td>
<td>Nabiwi, (nabi...)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mamlawiwi, (mamla-</td>
<td>Much ; abundantly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wi...)</td>
<td>Straight, directly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sasagiwi, (sasagi...)</td>
<td>Forthwith, immediately.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitta.</td>
<td>Near, nearly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pasodawiwi.</td>
<td>About.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pabômiwi.</td>
<td>So ; and.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ni.</td>
<td>Enough.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwaskuai.</td>
<td>Enough.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Wami..., tabi...)</td>
<td>Too much.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wzômi.</td>
<td>More ; again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mina.</td>
<td>Furthermore, moreover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Askua awasiwi.</td>
<td>So much, so many.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Kassi...)</td>
<td>As much, as many.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nôbi kassi.</td>
<td>Almost.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alwa.</td>
<td>Here.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U, iu, u tali.</td>
<td>There.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ni, enni, ni tali.</td>
<td>Already.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kizi.</td>
<td>Afterwards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Almitebihlôk.</td>
<td>Yet, still yet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Askua mina.</td>
<td>When.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chiga.</td>
<td>Then.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ni, ni adoji.</td>
<td>Formerly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nôwat, negôniwi.</td>
<td>Perhaps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wskebi, kizilla.</td>
<td>Willingly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wigôdamiwi, (wigô-</td>
<td>Together.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dami...)</td>
<td>About.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kassiwi.</td>
<td>Everywhere.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pabômiwi.</td>
<td>Elsewhere.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nalwiwi.</td>
<td>Out ; outside.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paliwi.</td>
<td>Besides.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Kwelbiwi. Behind.
Awasiwi. Beyond, over.
Nikuòbioji. Henceforth, hereafter.
Tasiwi. Upon.
Wazwawi, (wazwa...) Back, backward.
Nikônìwi, (nikônì... 1) Ahead, forward.

(2. Prepositions.)

Asma awdimokw. Before the war.
Kisi spòzikimuk. After breakfast.
Nikônìwi agmak. Before him.
Kasiwi wijiaa. With is brother.
Kikajiwi chebessagahiganek. Against the wall.
Alômiwi ababskedak. In the stove.
Oji papaiôda. Since his arrival.
Kwelbiwi klôganek. Behind the door.
Wskijiwi twipodik. On the table.
Naguïwi abonek. Under the bed.
Nansawiwi tawzôgani-kok. Between the windows.
Laguïwi niak. Towards me.
Chebiwi awôssisak. Besides the children.
Weji môni. For cash.
Kwani podawazimuk. During the council.
Akuôbi kistôzik. According the decision.
Akuôbigek chowagi-damwôgananal. According the commandments.

1 Note. These adverbs placed between parenthesis mean what is ascribed to them but when they are placed before a verb, or an adjective, and never can be used otherwise: Nikônì mójob, he (she) went ahead.
Wskijiwi abakuòganek.  Upon the roof.
Weji ni lidwôgan.  Concerning (for) that affair.

Pabômiwi, nisoak mô-niak.  About two dollars.
Sôbiwi whagak.  Through the body.
Wiwniwi wigwômek. Round the house.
Pasodawiwi *or* pasoji-wi niunak. Near us.

Sebôiwi *or* asebôiwi pemelodigan.  Along the fence:

Kuajemiwi aiamihawiga-gamigok.  Out of the church.

Tatebesbawiwi odanak.  Opposite the city.
Weji nia. As for me, for me, for my part.

Lli asokwek.  Up to the clouds.
Awasiwi odanak. Beyond the city, village.
Pôzijiwi ni. Above that,—place.

(3. *Conjunctions.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ta, ni.</th>
<th>And; also.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Achi.</td>
<td>Also.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kôdak.</td>
<td>Thus; as.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wzômi.</td>
<td>For, because.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oji ali.</td>
<td>Whereas; because.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kanwa.</td>
<td>But; however.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taôlawi.</td>
<td>As; like.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ni nawa.</td>
<td>Therefore, then.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tôni adoji.</td>
<td>When.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'da.</td>
<td>Nor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaga.</td>
<td>If.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tôni.
Kanwa.
Ali.
Minaguiba.
Waji ; wajiji.
Pajitebihlôga.
Ni wattak.
Weji alinsatôzik.
Tabat, tabatta.
O'daki.
Aiaga ; chaga ôda.
Anegitta.
Nôbi taôlawi.

Oji ali.
Oji ali nsatôzik.
Tabat.
Kaalaki.

Whether, if.
Nevertheless.
That ; because.
Though, although.
That, in order that.
In case, if.
Therefore ; wherefore.
For fear that.
Provided that.
Rather than.
Unless.
As soon as.
As well as, in the same way as.
As ; because.
For fear that.
Provided that.
Indeed, in reality.

(4. Interjections.)

Ahaa !
Enni !
Iahi !
Wligen !
Aiioo !
Akkwajala !
Kaamôji !
Niaiaga !
Saaginôgw !
Kdemôginôgw !
Wessaginôgw !
Saagad !
O'galiguômuk !

Exclamations expressing success and satisfaction.

Articulations expressing embarrassment.

Articulations expressing commiseration or pity.
Wha!  Nha!  Kamôji!  Alliguanôgw!
Ah!  Aie!  Aah!  Sh’t!  Tabat!

Exclamations expressing derision or irony.
Exclamations expressing disapprobation.
Articulations commanding silence.

FAMILIAR PHRASES TO FACILITATE CONVERSATION.

(1. For questioning, affirming, denying, going, coming, &c.)

Awani na?  Who is that?
Nmitogwes na. That's my father.
Kagui or Kagwes ni? What is that?
Wizôwimônii sakhiljahon. A gold ring.
Tôni k’-d-lanohomen ni How much did you pay sakhiljahon?
    for that ring?
Nônnoak môniahak. Five dollars.
Kagui lla? What is the matter?
Nawji papoldoak, keta- Some are playing, the
gik awdoldoak. others are fighting.
Kagui llitôguat? What is the news?
O’dâa kagui nódamíwî. Nothing particular.
Chiga paiôn? (sing.) When did you come?
(Wlôgwa or whlîgoa. (arrive?)
Yesterday.)
Kagui askawitoan?
N’d-askawiton n’mô-nim.
Kagui k’d-eliwizi?
N’d-eliwizi Sozap.
Kagui k’d-idam?
Odatta n’keloziw.
Kagui k’d-elaloka?
(sing.)
Kagui k’d-elalokaba?
(daul.)
Kagui k’d-elalokhediba?
(plur.)
N’d-abaznodakabena.¹

N’d-abaznodakhedibena.
Kagui kadi nadodemawian?
K’kadi nadodemol waji nadmihian nlhoak môniah.
Awani u wigwôm?
Awani u wigit?
Nmessis.

Nichenis.

What are you waiting for?
I am waiting for my money.
What is your name?
My name is Joseph.
What do you say?
I don’t speak at all.
What are you doing?
(sing.)
What are you doing?
(daul.)
What are you doing?
(plur.)
We are making baskets.
We are making baskets.
What do you want to ask me?
I want to ask you to lend me three dollars.
Whose house is this?
Who lives here?
My sister (older than I.)
My brother. (younger
My sister. than I.)

¹. N’d-abaznodakabena is generally used when speaking of two or more persons, if their number is definite to the speaker; but when he has no definite idea of the number of persons performing the action, he will say: n’dabaznodakhedibena, we (many of us) make baskets.
Awani ulil w'-d-awik-higanal?  
Whose books are these?

Awani nilil w'pilaskomal?  
Whose papers are those?

Nidòpso ulil w'-d-awik-higanal.  
These books are my sister's—belong to my sister.

Nitsakaso nilil w'pilaskomal.

Kagui n'-d-achowi lla-lokabena?  
Those papers belong to my sister.

Kagui k'-d-achowi lla-lokabena?  
What have we to do?

K'-d-achowi môjibna kpiwi.

We have to go into the woods.

Awani kwilawahoan?  
Whom do you look for?

Kagui kwilawatoan?  
What do you look for?

Kagui waniadoan?  
What have you lost?

N'moswa n'waniadon.

I lost my handkerchief,
(lit: my handkerchief I lost it.)

N'waniado mônì  
I lost some money.

N'waniadon moni.  
I lost the money.

Ni alak. Lla ni.  
It is the truth. It is true.

K'kiziwlômawaldamikhoga.  
You have been imposed upon.

Akui nitta wlômawalma mziwi awani.  
Don't believe immediately every body.

Alni ni k'-d-idamen?  
Do you joke?

1. Here we includes the person or persons to whom the interrogation is made; whereas in the preceding sentence, we excludes the person or persons spoken to; as given in the article of pronouns, at the end of the First Part of this book.
O'da k'olômawalmelo. K'olôma; wlôma.
K'olôma; wlôma.
O'da wlômawi; ôda wlômawiak.

Wzômi kelozo.
Wzômi msôdoak.
Sôgnawabigw; k'ozômi nesktôgwzîba.
K'wawinawôwô na sanôba?
N'wanaldamen w'wizowôgan.
O'da tabinôguatowi ni tbelodôzo.
N'-d-achewaldamen k'olitawin...
Wliwni wji k'olidahawôgan nia wji.
K'ozômi wlidahô nia wji.
N'olilawakôgon ni n'-d-elalokan kia weji.

Tôni alosaan.

Tôni alosaak.

Nopaiwi n'-d-elosa.
O'daabak'kizi wijawiw

I don't believe you. You are in the right; he is in the right.
He (she) is not in the right; they are not in the right.
He (she) speaks too much.
They speak too loud.
Be quiet; you make too much noise. (pl.)
Do you know that man? (plur.)
I forgot his name.
It is not worth while to speak of that.
I want you to make me...
I thank you for your kindness towards me.
You are too good to me.
It affords me pleasure to do that for you. (sing.)
Where are you going? (sing.)
Where are you going? (plur.)
I am going far—off.
You can't come with me. (sing.)
Pasojiwi n'-d-elesa.
Wijawigw.
N'môgi wigiak.
'Môjo wigiidit.
'Môjoak wigiidit.
K'ozômi kezosaba.
Wzômi mannosak.
K'wizaka?

Llosada agômek.

Pkagônda, (lessaguô-
gan, sibo, ôwdi, etc.)

Pidigada.
Sahosada.
Sahosagw.
N'-d-aspigôdawa.
N'penôdawa.
U llagosada.
Ni alagosaadit.
Lagosa alnakaiwi
(ind. and imp.)
O'da llagosawi pôjiwi.

Sôsasagosatta (imp. and
ind.)

Wazwassa tagasiwi,
(imp. and ind.)

Petegi mina.

I am going near by.
Come with me (plur.)
I am going home.
He (she) is going home.
They are going home.
You walk too fast. (pl.)
They walk too slow.
Are you in a great
hurry? (sing.)
Let us go to the other
side of the river.
Let us cross, (the bridge,
the river, the road,
etc.)
Let us go in.
Let us go out.
Go out. (plur.)
I go up (stairs).
I go down (stairs).
Let us go this way.
They go that way.
He (she) goes to the
right; go to the right.
He (she) does not go to
the left.
Go straight along; he
(she) goes straight
along.
Go back a little (sing.)
he (she) goes back a
little.
Go back again (sing).
Akui môji, ôai u kasiwi niuna.
Tôni wadosaan? (sg.)
Tôni wadosaakw? (pl.)
N'odosa k'wigwôm wôg
N'odosa wigiak.
N'odosa nzasisék.
Losa ni.
Wijawi, (sing.)
Wijawigw, (plur.)
Pasodosa skwedak, awazi.
K'-d-askawiholji.

Skawihigw u tali.
Tôwdana klôgan, tawzôgan.
Kebaha klôganal ta tawzôganal.
N'môji wigiak nikwôbi.
Sabaji u mina n'paiên.

Nôbitta ni talebat w'paiôn ala ôda.
K'tabinôgwzinô k'sazamhoganô.
Mamahôbanik weji pôbatam wôgan.

Don't go away, stay here with us.
Where do you come from?
I come from your house.
I come from home.
I come from my uncle's
Go there, (sing.)
Come (along) with me.
Come near the fire, warmed yourself.
I will wait for you,
(sing.)
Wait for me here, (sing).
Open the door, the window, (sing.)
Shut the doors and the windows.
I go home now.
To-morrow I will come here again (lit. to-morrow will here again I come at.)
It is all the same whether he comes or not.
You deserve to be whipped. (pl.)
They have been ill treated for religion's sake.

* See the explanations concerning the terms of relationship page 22.
You look sick.

One laughs, and the other weeps.

John is wiser than Peter.

They are both rich.

Are the both industrious?

They are both industrious.

He (she) is as rich as his (her) brother.

The older he (she) grows, the deafer he (she) is.

The more I work, the better off I am.

As long as I shall behave well, I will be loved.

I am not rich enough to buy that.

They arrived to-day, and they do not say if they will go or not so.

I sent a letter to go.
Kakaswi n’-d-aloka, kaswi n’saagôwzi.
Azo adali wawinak weji mziwi agakimogik.
The more I work, the more needy I am.
John is the most advanced of all my scholars.

(2. To inquire after health.)

| Paakuinôgwzian, njia. | Good morning, Sir. |
| Tôni k-d-ôllôwzin? | How do you do? |
| N’wôwlôwzi pîta. | Very well, (lit: I am very well.) |
| Tôni k-d-awôssissemak w’-d-ôllôwzinô? | How do your children do? |
| Wôwlôwzoak mziwi. | They are all well. |
| Tôni kigawes w’d-ôllôwzin? | How does your mother do? |
| O’dâ kuina wôwlôwziwi. | She is not (very) well. |
| Kâgui lôwza? | |

Wêsguinôgana mzena.
N’d-elsedam knôjikw agua achi mômada-malso.
Llaki ni, w’kuedôgan w’d-akuamadamen.
Nôwat wa awôssis w’noji akwamalsin?
O’dâ kuina nôwat.
K’wajônem nbizonal.

1. Note.—Njia (my brother) is used instead of Sir in English.
N'mesalto wlinbizonal. | I have many good medicines.
N'wigôdam ni alsedolan. | I am happy to hear you say so.

(3. Of the Age.)

K'kasigadema?  How old are you?
Nisinska n'kasigadema. I am twenty years old.
Kasigademak kmitôgwes ta kigawes? How old are your father and your mother?
Nmitôgwes nguedôz My father is sixty years old, and my mother
kasinska kasigadema, fifty.
ni nigawes nônninska.
Pita kizi kchiaoo nmitô How my father is already
gwes. very old.
Nigawes paami kchiai My mother looks older than she is.
nôgwezo ôdaki kasi- He is a young man;
gademad. she is a young woman.
Wski alnôbao; wski You are yet active (vigor- phanemoo. ous), although very old
Askua pita k'nahnôg­ I thank the Lord who
mato, ôlawi pita k'ki- gives me good health
chiawwi. in my age.
N'-d-alamizowi wah­ Are you of my age?
wôgomô Tabaldak I am of your age, of his
milit sôglamalsowô- age.
gan akwôbigademaa.
K'kasigadema tahôlawi
nia?  Are you of my age?
N'kasigadema tahôlawi I am of your age, of his
kia, tahôlawi agma. age.
Nia adali kchiawwia.
Nia adali awôssiswia.
Awani paami kchiaw-wit kiuwô nisiwi?
Awani adali kchiawwit kiuwô nloiwi?
Nia.
K’kasôbaiba?

N’nisôbaibena, n’nesô-baibena, n’iawôbain-
ben
O’da n’wajônô (or n’wa-
jônôw) nijia, or ôda
n’owijiaiw.
O’da ’waj’ônawi wijiaa,
or ô’da wijiaiwi.
O’da wajônawi widôb-
soa, or ôda widôb-
somiwi.
Kasoak a wôssis a k
k’wajônô?
N’wajônô nguedôz
awôssisak: nisoak
wskinnosak ta ia-
wak nókskuasisak.

Kasigadema adali
kchiaowit k’-d-awôss-
sisem?
Adali kchiaowit n’-d-
awôssisem nguedôz
kasônkwaw kasigade-
ma.

I am the oldest.
I am the youngest.
Who is the oldest of
you two?
Who is the oldest of
you three?
It is I.
How many brothers are
you?
We are two brothers,
three, four brothers.
I have no brother.
He has no brother.
She has no brother; he
has no sister.
How many children
have you?
I have six children:
two boys and four
girls. (literally: two
little boys and four
little girls.)
How old is the oldest
of your children?
(your oldest child).
The oldest of my chil-
dren is sixteen years
of age.
Kasigmadmato wakiwakonobam?
Awosissosooka pita, kanwakwenakweso.
Nadawiwinikuvbipmuvuzwininkwewonozonoguwan.
Nnhominikuvbignoguwan titabiawkwasigmadm.

How old may this young man be?
He is young yet, but he is tall.
It is seldom that a person now lives to the age of a hundred years.
My grandfather is now a hundred and four years of age.

(4. On the hour.)

Kasomkipodatalokeb?
Nguedomkipodapabomnwi.
Tabenattasokhoban.

Kisosokhipo.
Kizinowwat chakuat.

O'da, askuapitaspozoo.

Toniato kwobkisgad?
Kizipaskua.
Kwaskuapaskuanikinobi.

What o'clock may it be now?
It is about one o'clock.
The day-break will soon appear.
The sun is rising.
It is late (speaking in the morning).
No, it is early yet (in the morning).
How late may it be (in the day)?
It is already noon.
It is just noon now.

He started after twelve o'clock (noon).
He came back at six o'clock in the morning.
Kizi nkihla.
Kizi ato kamôjitebakad

O’da, asma nôdamite-
bakadowi.
Kizi nôwitebakad ?
O’da, asmo nôwiteba-
kadowi.
Kizi nikwôbi paami
(or awasiwi) nôwite-
bakad.
N’môjiji kizi nôwite-
bakka.
Paiab nahnôwitebakka.

K’ospôzi toki wiga-
wôjiwi ? (sing.)
K’ospôzi tokiba wiga-
wôjiwi ? (plur.)
N’ospôzi tokibenâ ma-
jimiwi.
Chowi spôzi tokin ma-
jimiwi.
O’miki, (or ômki), nijia,
kizi chakuat.
K’sazigôdâm ; k’ozômi sazipkekwi.
Asma noliwi kasôm-
kipodawi.
Kina papisookuazik,
kizi mdala kasômkipi-
poda.

It is sun down.
It must be late in the night.
No, it is not yet late (in the night.)
Is it already midnight?
No, it is not yet midnight.
It is now midnight past.
I will start after midnight.
He (she) came at midnight.

Do you generally get up early in the morning?
We always get up early in the morning.
One must always get up early.
Get up, my brother, it is day light.
You are lazy; you sleep too long.
It is not yet nine o’clock.
See the clock, it is already ten o’clock.
O’dani møjowi pa-
* pisookuazik.
O’d n’d-aspiguôba-
khamowenab.
Tebai kosogon møjoo ;
  kizi mdala taba pa-
basiwi.
Adoji ndup akuamada-
  ma,  odaaba n’kizi
  ômikiw nikwôbi.
Tôni w’toji nkhlôn (or
  nkósan) kisos nikwôbi ?
Nkhlæ nguedôz taba
  pabasiwi.
Chiga k’møjiba wigia-
  kw ?
Nmøjibenaji wigia
  kwaskuai nônnonm-
  kipodaga.
Tebai kosogon u (or u
  tebaikosogon) pita
  wligen.
Wli tebaikosogon u.
Tôni llôwado ?

That clock is not going.
I did not wind it up.
The watch is going; it
  is now (already) half
  past ten.
I have such a headache,
  I can’t get up now.
At what time does the
  sun set?
It sets at half past six
  (o’clock).
When will you go ho-
  me?
We will go home at
  five o’clock precisely.
This watch is very fine
  (or very good.)
This is a good watch.
How much did it cost ?

It cost twenty five
  dollars.
It is a second hand
  watch.
My watch goes too fast.
Mine goes too slow.

Llôwado nisinska taba
  nôlan mônialk.
Kizi u aawakamuk.
N’tebhikosogon wzô-
  mi kezosao.
Nia wzômi mansao.
Agma wlosao. | His keeps the right time.
W'kiz'ônkolôn w'te-bhikisosôgan. | He has sold his watch.
N'kiz'ônkolônana n'tebhibizosôganna. | We have sold our watch, (we, you excluded.)
K'kiz'ônkolônana k'te-bhikizosôganna. | We have sold our watch, (we, you included.)

(5. On the weather.)

Tôni llekisgad. | How is the weather?
Wlekisgad. | It is fine weather.
O'da wlekisgadwi. | It is not fine weather.
Majkisgad. | It is bad weather.
Pita majkisgad, or pita neskekisgad. | The weather is very bad.
Asokwad? | Is it cloudy?
Asokwad. | It is cloudy.
Wli kakasakwad. | It is clear fair weather.
Kisosoo. | The sun shines.
O'da kisoswiwi. | The sun does not shine.
Pesgawan. | It is foggy.
Kzelômsenoso. | It blows a little.
Kinlômsen. | It blows hard, it is stormy.
Tkelômsen. | The wind blows cold.
Sakpôlômsen. | It blows a gale.
N'-d-elaldam soglônji pamekisgak. | I think it will rain today.
Soglônoso askua. | It rains a little yet.
The rain is over.
It is snowing yet.
It will rain again very soon.
I am all wet.
I am wet too.
Are you not wet? (pl.)

We are all wet.
We have no umbrella.

I see the rainbow.
They say that it is a sign of fine weather.
Not always, because it sometimes rains for many days after.

One perceives that the wind is changed.
We had a great storm yesterday in the evening.

Where were you during the thunder storm.
I was in the field when it began to thunder.

Did you hear that the thunder has done any damage?
The thunder-bolt fell upon the church.
Did it kill any body?
Asma wawalmeguado-wi.
Pilaskwikokji chowi nodôguad.

Melikaskadenji saba.

Kizi nikwôbi meliki keladen.
O'da mólhidahômgua-dowi: kwaskuai nikwôbi nówi ppon.
N'kwaskuaiji pîta.
Pidiga, nôdawazi.

Neljial ôbizmôgoowal.

Kamguena tkebik.

O'da n'-d-elaldamowe-nab ali tkebi wligek weji ni.
Kizi kuinatta msôgua-ta.
Llaguinôguat pitaji mlikî ppon pamika-dek.
Pîta tkelômsem pami kizi paskuak.

It is not known yet.
The newspapers will not fail to give an account of it.
We shall have a hard frost to-morrow.
It freezes very hard now.
It is not surprising: we are in the middle of winter.
I am very cold.
Come in and warm your self.
My fingers are benumbed with cold.
Steep them in cold water.
I didn't think that cold water was good for that.
The snow is quite deep already.
It is likely to be sharp this year.
The wind blows very cold this afternoon.
(6. On the time of the night.)

Kizi adoji møjimuk, kizi kamôdlôguihla.
Kamôji k’wizaka, asma noliwi kasômkipodawi.
Noliwi ? Kizi noliwi taba pabasiwi.

Kagui wisakaman ? asma nôdamitebakadôwi.

It is time to go, it grows late.
You are in a great hurry, it is not yet nine o’clock.
Nine (o’clock?) it is already half past nine.

Wzômiga n’kawi majiniwi mdala kasômkipodak.
Adoji nadawiwi paiôan k’dachoibapamisipkabi.

What hurries you away so soon? it is not late, (speaking of the night.)
It is because I usually go to bed at ten o’clock.

Akuiga kagui llalda, n’pakaldamikhowab ali ji pagadosaa asma mdala kasômkipodannokw.

You come so seldom that you ought to stop a little longer.
You’ll excuse me, (lit : be not offended,) I promised to be at home before ten o’clock.

N’d-eli nkawatzi alijsaba paami sipkôdokaziakw.

I hope to-morrow we will be (talking) longer together.

Ni weji aiagaji paami nabi paiôana.
For that you will have to come earlier.

N’paiôji asma pezdannogw.
I’ll be here before dark.

Adio.

Goodbye.
(7. On arriving at the hotel.)

Nidôbak, u pita wîtebi nôguad sôghëbaigamigw.
K'nawadosanana nawa u?
Pidiýada.
N'kiziba tøsgomenana u?
Pakalmeguat.
K'wajônem nawa alômsagol sigwtagil?
Kalaato, k'meznembaji walôjowigil alômsagwsisal ta abonal walikkil u tali.
Lli wîlalda k'olitebi ponsan, wzômi taketa nônôgajibena.
Azô, llosala ugik wdo-wïnnoak kchi alômsagok, ni k'olitebi ponsan nitta.
Lli wîlalda k'nâmîtlin alômsagw tôni acho-wi tosgoma.
Mali, wïdena wasanemôgan ni k'nôji namitlôn wa wìdowinnô w'-d-alômsagom.
N'kiziba mzenem alômsagw ôwdik alagwtag?
U adali wligek u tali wigwômek.
K'-d-eli waldamenba k'tokimin nônômki-podaga spôsôwiwi?
Kalaato, ôdaaba n'wa-naldamowen.

Sir, here is the best in the house.
Would you (be so kind as to) awake me up at five o'clock in the morning?
Yes, Sir 1, I will not forget it.

(8. To embark in a ship.)

Nidóba, k'kiziba lhin tônì li ao u ktolagw alosaik Plachmôn-kik?
N'-d-elaldam ao paze-gwen.
K'kiziba lhin tônì li mojoo pamekisgak?
N'-d-elaldam pamekis-gak, kanwa waji pakaldaman, k'-d-achowiba kloló cap-tin.
Tônì ait?
W'-d-alômsagomek.
Tônì aik w'-d-alômsa-gom, ala w'wigwôm?

My friend, can you tell me if there is a ship in the harbour going to France?
I believe there is one.
Can you tell me if she sails to-day?
I believe she will; but to make sure, you must speak to the captain.
Where is he?
In his office, (room).
Where is his office, or his house?

1. The term “Sir” or “Gentleman”, expressed in Abenaki by Wdowinno, which means: man of high class, is always omitted in this language, when we address the person or persons themselves
Captin ao (or wigo) kchi òwdik, nòninniska taba nòlan alagimguéak, awasiwi post-office-ek.

Kizi w'-d-ain w'-d-office-mek.

Paakuinògzwzian, kap- tin, chiga k'-d-elad-dam k'môjaaksi.
N'mójiji almitta ntami tamagak saba, whitebelômsega.

Kagni waji óda môjiw-wan pamekisgak almitta mina tamagak?

Wzômiga w'-d-ainô kô-gaswak pmôwsowin-noak kizi pakaldamikhogik aliba óda môjiwwa nodôiwi saba; ta achi óda maôwelômsenwi pa- melôguik.

Tôni llôwado alholdi- muk?

Nisinska taba nòlan môniak taba pabasiwi.
N'-d-ilhegaab ali wibi- wi mdala.

Tôniji kweni pmakan-ninana sobagok?

The captain lives in the Main street, No 55, beyond the post-office.

He is in his office now.

Good morning, captain, when do you expect to sail?

I shall go by the first tide to-morrow, if the wind is favourable.

Why don't you go to-day by the next tide?

It is because I have several persons (passengers) to whom I have promised not to sail before to-morrow; and moreover the wind is not fair this evening.

What is the fare for the passage?

Twenty-five dollars and a half.

I was told it was only ten.

How long shall we be at sea?
O'daaba n'kizi idamowen kwaskuai, wzomi u akwôbigadek kzelômsen óda pakameguadôwi.

I can't tell exactly, because at the season the wind is uncertain.

(9. On the point of leaving.)

Ni nikwôbi, nidôbak, k'kizi spôzipibena ta ôdabibena, ni k'-d-a chowi kistonana tôni k'-d-elkanninana li (orlli) London.

Now, my friends, we have had our breakfast and rested ourselves, we must decide which way we shall go to London.

Ao pegua kôgasnol ôwdial waji ni losamuk?

Are there several ways of going there?

O'hôô, k'kizi sasagosa-bena ta lli London stimbotek, ala k'pika-gôbena lli Dover ni niwji alnahlagwôw-dik lli London.

Nadodemokada chiga môjahla stimbot.

Yes, we can go direct to London by the steamer, or else cross to Dover, and thence to London by the railway.

N'-d-îlhega ali môjahlôg kwaskuai nônôm-kipodaga.

Let us inquire when the steamboat starts.

Pitani wîtebosao kiuna wji; ni anegi nisômkipodak, b'wajô-nemebenaji kisokw waji pabômosaakw ta namitoagw odana.

I am told that she leaves at five o'clock sharp.

That suits us very well; it is but two o'clock, we shall have time to walk (about) and see the city.
It is a quarter to four, we must turn our steps towards the wharf.

(10. On board the steamboat.)

Ni kizi k'pozinana.  
K'nodamen engine altô-guak ?
O'da ni wibiwi, achi n'wawamadamen ali nanamipodak stim-bot.  
Kagui k'-d-elôwzi ?  
K'pilwinôgwzi.  
O'da n'olitebamalsiw ; n'majilawôji paami sibkabiôna u wskido-lagua.  
Niga, losada kchi alôm-kagok.  
Kizi k'-d-akuamalsi ?  
O'da (or ôdaagaki) take-ta, kanwa pita n'ma- jilawaamalsi.  
Niagaki wji, ôda kagui n'-d-iiliogowen sobagw.

Now we are on board.  
Do you hear the noise of the engine ?  
Not only that, but I also feel the steamboat shaking.

What is the matter with you ? You look pale.  
I don't feel very well ; I shall be sea-sick if I remain longer on deck.  
Then, let us go in the main cabin.  
Are you sick already ? Not exactly, but rather qualmish.

As for me, I am not subject to sea-sickness.
Kizi n’mawiaamalsi.  I feel better now. We
K’kiziji nikwâbi u can remain here now,
ôainana, waji wâitebi so as to see distinctly
namitoagw wigwô- the houses at Dover.
mal tali Dover.
Tabenatta k’nôdagahlô- We shall soon arrive
bena ; kizi pazôbin (land); we are in
nôdagakik. sight of land.

(11. On Travelling by water in the Indian country.)

Nidôba chiga k’pozi- Friend, when shall we
bena ? embark?
O’dâ n’wawaddomô- I don’t know; I will
wen; ôdaaba alwa probably not be able
n’kizi môjiw pama- to start this week.
lakamuk.
Kagni weji ? Why?
Wzômiga ôda n’odoliw. Because I have no
K’kadawtoli nawa ? canoe.
Ohôô, n’olitoji pazeg- Do you intend to make
wen nabiwi ; kizi a canoe?
n’wajônemen mas-
kua.
K’wajônô kôksk kasi Have you all the cedars
chowalmôan? you want?
Ohôô, n’wajônô. Yes, I have.
K’nitôwtoli, nidotôba. You are skilful in making

Nôwatga n’noji tolin. canoes, my friend.

8 It is a long while since
I have constantly
made canoes.
Wlitawi nia achi pazegwen, nidôba; k’olôbankolji.
K’olitolji pazegwen.
U k’dol, nijia; k’mahôwinamen?

Kalaato, nidôba.
Chowi ato melikigen.
U k’mônim.
Wliwni, nijia, k’olitebi ôbankawi.
K’pozibenaji Kissanda-ga, awibega.
N’meskawô nisoak wski alnôbak waji wijawgoagw.
Ntôwibiak?
Mgeniganak, or mgeniganooak.
O’dâ atoba paamadowi k’î-d-ôdolibianana?
N’d-elaldam wliwenba; paami keshlôn ôdolibiamuk ôdaki pambi- biamuk.
Niga, kwilawaha ôdolibioganak.
Haw, haw, nidôbak! pozoldinaj! pita wlawiben.

Make also one for me, my friend; I will pay you well.
I will make you one.
Here is your canoe, my brother; do you like it?
Certainly, friend.
I suppose it is strong.
Here is your money.
Thank you, brother, you pay me well.
We will embark Monday, if it is calm.
I have found two young fellows to come with us.
Are they good paddlers?
First rate.

Would it not be better that we should row?
I think it would be good; we go quicker by rowing, than by paddling.
Well, look for the oars.

Halloô, halloo, my friends! Let us embark! It is very calm.
Kaalatta wlawiben.
Postoda meziwi k’-d-ahimnawal.
Laha, wskinnosisak, meliki ödolibiagw.
Kakaswi kzelômsen; wlitebelomsen; si-bakhahamôda.
Enni ! kamôji k’ksaksibena.
Sam, wlitebokwaa; wli lsato senal.
Kakaswi kinlômsen; kakaswi achi kinô-tego.

Kaamôji ! k’pozogobena.
Ponagia sibakhigan.
Pitaji tabena sakpônôguat; nôdagakik llachowitoda, ala k’machinabena.
Sibo u ao pasojiwi ? Sibos u sôgdahla pasojiwi; niji aliphowaakw.
Ni llokuuaa, Sam.

Ni k’polowanana.

Sakpônôguat ! Kina nebes alinôguak !

It is very calm indeed. Let us embark all our luggage.
Now, boys, row smartly.

There is more and more wind; the wind is fair; let us sail.
Aha! we are sailing very fast.

Sam, steer well; look out for the rocks.
It blows harder and harder; and the sea runs higher and higher.

Ah! the waves come in.
Take down the sail.
It will be dreadful; let us go towards the shore, lest we perish.

Is there a river near?
A small river comes in near here; we will fly there.

Steer for that place, Sam.

Now we are out of danger.
A dreadful time! See, how the lake looks!
Kizillaji k'-d-ali sipki kezôdhogonana u.

We will perhaps be long wind-bound here.

Sibagtaamoda wôóbak-sigamigw u tali, wskinnosisak, kadi soglôn ; asokwad.

Let us pitch the tent here, boys, it will rain ; it is cloudy.

Kizi soglôn.

It is raining now.

Pigidado k'-d-ahimnawal.

Bring in our luggage.

K'-d-achowi spôzi mô-jibena, wleksigaka.

We must start early in morning, if it is fine weather.

12. Usual conversation between two Indians, when they meet together in their hunting ground.

Kuai ! kuai !! paakui-nôgwzian, tôni k'-d-ollêwzin ?

Halloo ! halloo (!! I am glad to see you, how do you do ?

N'wôwlôwzi, kia nawa tôni ?

I am very well, and you ?

N'wôwlôwzi nia achi, wliwni ni.

I am very well, thank you.

Tôni nawa k'-d-ôllalmegon ?

What luck have you had ?

N'ôllalmegwga pita pamañalokamuk.

I have been very lucky this week.

N'pithô nisinska tma-kuak ta nônnoak wnegigwak.

I have caught twenty beavers and five otters.

K'kelhô nawa mosbasak ?

Did you catch any minks ?
N'kelhô nguedôz kasôn-kaw.
N'nihlô achi awasos.
Wikao?
Kinigômo.
Kia nawa tôni k'-d-elal-megon?
Tôni lligên k-d-aki?
tmakuïa?

O'da kuina; kanwa mozikà.
Kaswak nawa mozik k'nihlô?
Nisinska taba nis.
Kamôji, pita ni wligên.
P'pithô ato achi chowi wakaswak tmakuak.
O'hoo, n'pithô mdala.
Cha nikwôbi hli chiga k'kadi nahlô.
N'-d-elaldam n'nahilôji kedak almalokamek.
N'wîgiba nia achi ki-zôji ni tojiwi, waji nisi nahlôakw.
Wigidahôdamanaga k'kasi nahlôn nia, k'-d-askawiholjî tali Kwanôgâmak.

I have caught sixteen.
I have also killed a bear.
Was he fat?
Very fat.
And you, what luck have you had?
How is your ground?
is there plenty of beaver?
Not much; but there is plenty of moose.
How many moose did you kill?
Twenty-two.
Well, that's very good.
You must have also caught few beavers.
Yes, I have caught ten.
Now, tell me when you intend to go down.
I think I shall go down sometime next week.
I wish I could get ready by that time, so as to go home with you.
If you like to come down with me, I will wait for you at Lông Lake.
That's all right. Now let us part. Good-bye.
Good-bye, take care of yourself.

Adio, wli nanawalmezi.
EXAMPLES
SHOWING THE TRANPOSITION OF WORDS IN THE ABENAKIS LANGUAGE.

Some blue ribbon,
Walówigek silki, or :
Silki walówigek.

I have some ribbon,
N’wajonem silki, or :
Silki n’wajonem.

Mary has some ribbon,
Mali wajonem silki, or :
Silki wajonem Mali,
Mali silki wajonem,
Silki Mali wajonem,
Wajonem silki Mali,
Wajonem Mali silki.

John has a gray hat,
Azô wajonem wibguigek asolkwon, or :
Asolkwon wibguigek wajonem Azô,
Wibguigek asolkwon Azô wajonem,
Wajonem Azô wibguigek asolkwon,
Azô wibguigek asolkwon wajonem,
Wibguigek asolkwon wajonem Azô,
Wajonem wibguigek Azô asolkwon,
Asolkwon wibguigek Azô wajonem.
OTHER EXAMPLES
SHOWING THE TRANPOSITION OF THE AFFIXES
"JI" AND "BA."

I shall go to Montreal Sunday,
*N'-d-elosaji Molian Sandaga, or:
Sandagaji Molian n'-d-elosa,
Molianji n'-d-elosa Sandaga,
Sandagaji n'-d-elosa Molian,
Molianji Sandaga n'-d-elosa,
N'-d-elosaji Sandaga Molian.

I would go to New-York if I had money,
*N'-d-elosaba New-York wajônemôshôna mônî, or:
New-Yorkba * n'-d-elosa wajônemôshôna mônî,
Môniba wajônemôshôna n'-d-elosa New-York,
N'-d-elosaba New-York mônî wajônemôshôna,
Môniba wajônemôshôna New-York n'-d-elosa,
Wajônemôshônaba mônî n'-d-elosa New-York,
Wajônemôshônaba mônî New-York n'-d-elosa.

* As you see, the affixes ji and bz, the former denoting the future, and the latter, the conditional, are also transposed.
PART THIRD.

THE PARTS OF SPEECH

THAT MAY BE CONJUGATED.

1. CONJUGATION OF THE ANIMATE SUBSTANTIVE

(Nmitôgwes, father.)

*Present.—Singular.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nmitôgwes.</th>
<th>My father.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kmitôgwes.</td>
<td>Thy father.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wmitôgwesa.</td>
<td>His (her) father.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nmitôgwensa.</td>
<td>Our father, <em>(exclusive.)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kmitôgwensa.</td>
<td>Our father, <em>(inclusive.)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kmitôgwswô.</td>
<td>Your father.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wmitôgwswô.</td>
<td>Their father.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Plural.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nmitôgwsenawak.</th>
<th>Our fathers, <em>(excl.)</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kmitôgwswôk.</td>
<td>Your fathers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wmitôgwswô.</td>
<td>Their fathers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Past.—Singular.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nmitôgwsega,</th>
<th>My late father.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kmitôgwsenoga,</td>
<td>Our late father,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kmitôgwswôga,</td>
<td>Your late father.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Plural.

Nmitôgwsenogak, | Our late fathers,
Kmitôgwsowôgak, | Your late fathers,
Wmitôgwsowôga. | Their late fathers.

Future.—Singular.

Nmitôgwsesji... | My father will...
Kmitôgwsesji... | Thy father will...
Wmitôgwsesji... | His father will...
Nmitôgwsenaji... | Our father will...
Kmitôgwsowôji... | Your father will...
Wmitôgwsowôji... | Their father will...

Plural.

Nmitôgwsenawakji... | Our fathers will...
Kmitôgwsowôkji... | Your fathers will...
Wmitôgwsowôji... | Their fathers will...

That is, their fathers respectively.

Conditional.—Present.

Nmitôgwsesba.... | My father would...
Kmitôgwsesba... | Thy father would...
Wmitôgwsesba... | His father would...
Nmitôgwsenaba... | Our father would...
Kmitôgwsowôba. | Your father would...
Wmitôgwsowôba.... | Their father would...

Plural.

Nmitôgwsenawakba... | Our fathers would....
Kmitôgwsowôkba.... | Your fathers would....
Wmitôgwsowôba... | Their fathers would...

We conjugate likewise nigawes, my mother,
nmessis, my sister, etc., etc.
2. CONJUGATION OF THE ANIMATE SUBSTANTIVE.

(Kaoz, cow.)

Present.—Singular.

| N’kaozem. | My cow. |
| K’kaozem. | Thy cow. |
| W’kaozem. | His cow. |
| N’kaozemna. | Our cow. |
| K’kaozemwô. | Your cow. |
| W’kaozemwô. | Their cow. |

Plural.

| N’kaozemak. | My cows. |
| K’kaozemak. | Thy cows. |
| W’kaozem. | His cows. |
| N’kaozemnawak. | Our cows. |
| K’kaozemnôk. | Your cows. |
| W’kaozemwô. | Their cows. |

Past.—Singular.

| N’kaozemga. | The cow I had (owned). |
| N’kaozemnoga. | The cow we h. (owned). |

Plural.

| N’kaozemgak. | The cows I h. (owned). |
| N’kaozemgak. | The cows we h. (owned). |

Future.—Singular.

| N’kaozemji ônkohlôn. | My cow will be sold. |
| W’kaozemaji ônkôhlôna | His cow will be sold. |
| N’kaozemnaji ônkoh-lôn. | Our cow will be sold. |
| W’kaozemwôji ônkolô-na. | Their cow will be sold. |
Plural.

N'kaozemakji ônkohól-nak, My cows will be sold.
W'kaozemaji ônkohôh-lôna, His cows will be sold.
N'kaozemnawakji ônkohlônak, Our cows will be sold.
W'kaozemwôji ônkoh-lôna. Their cows will be sold.

Conditional.—Singular.

N'kaozemba ônkohlôn. My cow would be sold
W'kaozemaba ônkohlôna. His cow would be sold.
N'kaozemnaba ônkohlôn. Our cow would be sold.
W'kaozemwôba ônkohlôna. Their cow would be sold.

Plural.

N'kaozemakba ônkoh-lônak. My cows would be sold.
W'kaozemaba ônkohlôna. His cows would be sold.
N'kaozemnawakba ônkohlônak. Our cows would be sold.
W'kaozemwôba ônkohlôn. Their cows would be sold.

We conjugate likewise n'-d-aasom, my horse,
n'-d-aksemem, my ox, etc., etc.
3. CONJUGATION OF THE ANIMATE SUBSTANTIVE.

(Alemos, dog.)

Present.—Singular.

| N'-d-amis.   | My dog.       |
| K'-d-amis,   | Thy dog.      |
| W'-d-amisa.  | His dog.      |
| N'-d-amisna. | Our dog.      |
| K'-d-amiswô. | Your dog.     |
| W'-d-amiswô. | Their dog.    |

Plural.

| N'-d-amisak. | My dogs.  |
| K'-d-amisak. | Thy dogs. |
| W'-d-amisa.  | His dogs. |
| N'-d-amisnawak. | Our dogs. |
| K'-d-amiswôk. | Your dogs. |
| W'-d-amiswô. | Their dogs. |

Past.—Singular.

| N'-d-amisga, | The dog I had. |
| N'-d-amisnoga, | The dog we had. |

Plural.

| N'-d-amisnogak, | The dogs we had. |
| W'-d-amiswôga, | The dogs they had. |

Future.—Singular.

| N'-d-amisji k'sagamegw | My dog will bite thee. |
| W'-d-amisaji &c. | His dog will &c. |
| N'-d-amisnaji &c. | Our dog will &c. |
| W'-d-amiswôji &c. | Their dog will &c. |
Plural.

N'-d-amisakji k’sagamegok.  My dogs will bite thee.
W’-d-amisaji k’sagamegok.  His dogs will bite thee.
N’-d-amisnawakji k’sagamegok.  Our dogs will bite thee.
W’-d-amiswôji k’sagamegok.  Their dogs will bite thee.

Conditional.—Singular.

N’-d-amisba w’sagamô.  My dog would bite him.
W’-d-amisaba &c.  His dog would bite him.
N’-d-amisnaba &c.  Our dog would bite him.
W’-d-amiswôba &c.  Their dog would bite him.

Plural.

N’-d-amisakba w’sagamôwô.  My dogs would bite them.
W’-d-amisaba w’sagamôwô.  His dogs would bite them.
N’-d-amisnawakba w’sagamôwô.  Our dogs would bite them.
W’-d-amiswôba w’sagamôwô.  Their dogs would bite them.
4. CONJUGATION OF THE INANIMATE SUBSTANTIVE.

(Paskhigan, gun.)

**Present.—Singular.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N’paskhigan.</th>
<th>My gun.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>K’paskhigan.</td>
<td>Thy gun.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W’paskhigan.</td>
<td>His gun.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N’paskhiganna.</td>
<td>Our gun.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K’paskiganowô.</td>
<td>Your gun.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W’paskhiganowô.</td>
<td>Their gun.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plural.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N’paskhiganal.</th>
<th>My guns.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>K’paskhiganal.</td>
<td>Thy guns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W’paskhiganal.</td>
<td>His guns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N’paskhigannawal.</td>
<td>Our guns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K’paskihanowôl.</td>
<td>Your guns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W’paskhiganowôl.</td>
<td>Their guns.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Past.—Singular.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N’paskhigana.</th>
<th>The gun I had <em>(owned).</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N’paskhigannawa.</td>
<td>The gun we h. <em>(owned).</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plural.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N’paskhiganegal.</th>
<th>The guns I had <em>(owned).</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N’paskhigannogal.</td>
<td>The guns we h. <em>(owned).</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Future.—Singular.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N’paskhiganji ônkohlôn</th>
<th>My gun will be sold.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N’paskhigannaji &amp;c.</td>
<td>Our gun will be sold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K’paskihanowôji &amp;c.</td>
<td>Your gun will be sold.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plural.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N’paskhiganalji ônkoh-lo nal.</th>
<th>My guns will be sold.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N’paskhigannawalji &amp;c.</td>
<td>Our guns will be sold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W’paskhiganowôlji &amp;c.</td>
<td>Their guns will be sold.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Conditional.—Singular.

N’paskhiganba ônkoh-lôn. My gun would be sold
N’paskhigannaba &c. Our gun would be &c.
W’paskhiganowôba &c. Their gun would be &c.

Plural.

N’paskhiganalba ônkohlônal. My guns would be sold.
N’paskhigannawalba. Our guns would be &c.
W’pasbhigannawôlba. Their guns would be &c.

THE FOREGOING CONJUGATION,

_N’kaozem_, my cow, transformed into possessive verb : _Okaozemimuk_, to have a cow.

**INDICATIVE MOOD.**

**Present.**

| N’okaozemi.       | I have a cow.       |
| 'okaozemo.        | He has a cow.       |
| N’okaozemibena.   | We have a cow.      |
| K’okaozemiba.     | You have a cow.     |
| 'Okaozemoak.      | They have a cow.    |

**Imperfect.**

| N’okaozemib.      | I had a cow.        |
| 'Okaozemob.       | He had a cow.       |
| N’okaozemibenob.  | We had a cow.       |
| K’okaozemibôb.    | You had a cow.      |
| 'Okaozemobanik.   | They had a cow.     |
Future.

N'okaozemiji. I shall have a cow.
'Okaezemoji. He will have a cow.
N'okaozemibenaji. We shall have a cow.
K'okaozemibaji. You will have a cow.
'Okaezemoakji. They will have a cow.

Second Future.

N'okaozemiji kizi, or, I shall have had a Kiziji n'okaozemi. cow.
'Okaezemoji kizi. He will have h. a cow.
'Okaezemoakji kizi. They will have h. a cow.

Conditional Mood.

Present.

N'okaozemiba. I should have a cow.
'Okaezemoba. He would have a cow.
N'okaozemibenaba. We should have a cow.
'Okaezemoakba. They would have a cow.

Past.

N'okaozemibba. I should h. had a cow.
'Okaezemobba. He would h. had &c.
N'okaozemibenobba. We should h. had &c.
'Okaezemobanikba. They would h. had &c.

Imperative Mood.

Okaozemi. Have a cow.
Okaozemij. Let him have a cow.
Okaozemida. Let us have a cow.
Okaozemigw. Have a cow.
Okaozemidij. Let them have a cow.
SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

N'okaozemin. | That I may h. a cow.
'Okaozemin.  | That he may h. a cow.
N'okaozeminana. | That we may h. a cow.
K'okaozeminô. | That you may h. a cow.
'Okaozeminô. | That they may h. a cow.

Past.

Kizi n'okaozemin. | That I m. h. had a cow.
&c., after the above tense, commencement by kizi.

Imperfect.

N'okaozeminaza. | That I might h. a cow.
'Okaozeminaza.  | That he might h. a cow.
N'okaozeminanossa. | That we might h. a cow.
K'okaozeminôssa. | That you m. h. a cow.
'Okaozeminôssa. | That they m. h. a cow.

Pluperfect.

Kizi n'okaozeminaza. | That I might h.h.a cow.
&c., after the Imperfect, commencement by kisi.

CONJUGATION OF THE ADJECTIVE-VERB Wôbigimuk, to be white.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

N'wôbigi. I am white.
K'wôbigi. Thou art white.
'Wôbigo. He (she) is white.
N'wôbigibena. We are white. (excl.)
K'wôbigibena. We are white. (incl.)
K'wôbigiba. You are white.
'Wôbigoak. They are white.

**Imperfect.**

N'wôbigib. I was white.
K'wôbigib. Thou wast white.
Wôbigob. He was white.
N'wôbigibenob. We were white.
K'wôbigibôb. You were white.
'Wôbigobanik. They were white.

**Future.**

N'wôbigiji. I shall be white.

Etc., after the above present tense, affixing ji, to the verb.

**Second Future.**

N'wôbigiji kizi, or: I shall have been white.
Kiziji n'wokigi, etc. &c., &c.

**Conditional Mood.**

**Present.**

N'wôbigiba. I should be white.

Etc., after the present tense, affixing ba to the verb.

**Past.**

N'wôbigibba. I should have been white.

Etc., after the imperfect tense, affixing ba to the verb.
Imperative.

Wòbigi.        Be white.
Wòbigij.       Let him be white.
Wòbigej.       Let it be white.
Wòbigida.      Let us be white.
Wòbigigw.      Be white.
Wòbigiidij.    Let them be white.
Wòbigej.       Let them be white,
                (things.)

Subjunctive Mood.

Present.

N’wòbigin.     That I may be white.
                  Etc., etc.
N’wòbiginana.  That we may be white.
K’wòbiginô.    That you may be white.
W’wòbiginô.    That they m. be white.

Past.

Kizi n’wòbigin. That I may have been white.
                  Etc., after the immediately preceding tense,
                  commencing by kizi.

Imperfect.

N’wòbiginaza.  That I might be white.
                  Etc., etc.
N’wòbiginanossa. That we might be white.
K’wòbiginôssa.  That you might be white.
W’wòbiginôssa.  That they might be white.
Pluperfect.

Kizi n'wòbiginaza. | That I might have been white.

Etc., after the imperfect tense, commencing always by kizi.

NEGATIVE CONJUGATION

Of the foregoing possessive verb "okaoze-mimuk."

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

O'da n'okaozemiw. | I have no cow.
" 'okaozemiwi.    | He has no cow.
" n'okaozemippena. | We have no cow.
" k'okaozemippa.  | You have no cow.
" 'okaozemiwik.   | They have no cow.

Imperfect.

O'da n'okaozemib. | I had no cow.
" 'okaozemiwib.   | He had no cow.
" n'okaozemippe-nop. | We had no cow.
" k'okaozemippôp. | You had no cow.
" 'okaozem w i b a-nik. | They had no cow.

Past definite.

O'da n'okamiibozeamib. | I had no cow.
" 'okaozemiwi.      | He had no cow.
" n'okaozemippe-noop. | We had no cow.
O'da k'okaozemippôôp. You had no cow.
   " 'okaozemiwibanik. They had no cow.

Future.

Odaaba n'okaozemiw. I shall have no cow.
&c., as in the present tense, commencing always by odaaba.

Second future.

Asmaji n'okaozemiw. I shall have had no cow
&c., also as in the present tense, always commencing by asmaji.

Conditional Mood.

Present.

O'daaba n'okaozemiw. I should have no cow.
&c., as in the future tense.

Past.

O'daaba n'okaozemib. I should h. had no cow.
&c., as in the imperfect tense, commencing by odaaba.

Imperative Mood.

Akui 'okaozemi. Have no cow.
   " 'okaozemij. Let him have no cow.
   " 'okaozemida. Let us have no cow.
   " 'okaozemikagw. Have no cow.
   " 'okaozemidiij. Let them have no cow.
SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

O'da n'okaozemiwwen. That I may have no cow.
" 'okaozemiwwen. That he may have no cow.
" n'okaozemiwnana. That we may have no cow.
" k'okaozemiwnô. That you may have no cow.
" 'okaozemiwnô. That they may have no cow.

Imperfect.

O'da n'okaozemiwnaza. That I might have no cow.
O'da 'okaozemiwnaza That he might have no cow.
O'da n'okaozemiwnanossa. That we might have no cow.
O'da k'okaozemiwnôssa. That you might have no cow.
O'da 'okaozemiwnôssa. That they might have no cow.

This tense is used also for the past and the pluperfect tenses.
AFFIRMATIVE CONJUGATION
Of the animate objective verb, wajónomuk, to have.

(Indefinite conjugation.)

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

N’wajôno ases.
K’wajônô &c.
’Wajôna. *
N’wajônôbena } &c.
K’wajônôbena } &c.
K’wajônôba &c.
’Wajônak. *

I have a horse.
Thou hast &c.
He (she) has &c.
We have &c.
You have &c.
They have &c.

Imperfect.

N’wajônôb kaoz.
K’wajônôb &c.
’Wajônab. *
N’wajônôbenob &c. }
K’wajônôbenob &c. }
K’wajônôbôb &c.
’Wajônabanik. *

I had a cow.
Thou hadst &c.
He had &c.
We had &c.
You had &c.
They had &c.

Past definite.

N’wajônôôb azib.
K’wajônôôb.
’Wajônab. *
N’wajônôbenoob }
K’wajônôbenoob. }
K’wajônôbôôb.
’Wajônabanik. *

I had a sheep.
Thou hadst &c.
He had &c.
We had &c.
You had &c.
They had &c.

* Say: ’Wajôna, ’wajônak, asessa; ’wajônab, ’wajônabanik, kaoza; ——, aziba.
The past definite tense is used also for the past indefinite and pluperfect tenses.

**Future**

N'wajônôji alemos. | I shall have a dog.
K'wajônôji &c. | Thou wilt have &c.
'Wajônaji * | He will have &c.
N'wajônôbenaji | We shall have.
{ &c. K'wajônôbenaji} | You will have &c.
K'wajônôbaji &c. | They will have &c.
Wajônakji. *

**Second Future.**

N'wajônôji kizi. | I shall have had.
&c., as above, putting always kizi after the verb.

**Conditional Mood.**

**Present.**

N'wajônôba asesak. | I should have some horses.
K'wajônôba &c. | Thou wouldst have &c.
'Wajônaba. * | He would have &c.
N'wajônôbenaba | We should have &c.
{ &c. K'wajônôbenaba} | You would have &c.
K'wajônôbaba &c. | They would have &c.
Wajônakba. *

* Say: 'Wajônaji, wajônakji, alemossa; 'wajônaba, 'wajônakba, asessa.
Past.

N'wajônôbba kaozak. | I should have had some cows.
K'wajônôbba etc. | Thou wouldst h. had &c.
'Wajônabba. * | He would have had &c.
N'wajônôbenobba { | We should have had &c
K'wajônôbenobba } &c
K'wajônôbôbba &c. | You would h. had &c.
Wajônabanikba. * | They would h. had &c.

**Imperative Mood.**

Wajôna. | Have (thou.)
Wajônôj. | Let him have.
Wajônôda. | Let us have.
Wajônogw. | Have (ye or you.)
Wajônôôdij. | Let them have.

**Subjunctive Mood.**

Present.

N'wajônôn azibak. | That I may have some sheep.
K'wajônên &c. | That thou mayest have
W'wajônôn. * | That he may have &c.
N'wajônônana { | That we may have &c
K'wajônônana } &c.
K'wajônônô &c. | That you may have &c.
W'wajônônô. * | That they may have &c.

* Here, say: Wajônabba, wajônabanikba, kaoza.
* Say: W'wajônôn, w'wajônônô, aziba.
Imperfect.

N’wajônônaza. | That I might have.
K’wajônônaza. | That thou mightst have
W’wajônônaza. | That he might have.
N’wajônônânonossa. | That we might have.
K’wajônônânonossa. | That you might have.
K’wajônônôssa. | That they might have.
W’wajônônôssa.

Past.

Kizi n’wajônôn, or n’wajônôn kizi. | That I may have had.
&c., as in the above present tense, putting always kizi before the pronoun, or after the verb.

Pluperfect.

Kizi n’wajônônânonaza or n’wajônônânonaza kizi. | That I might have had.
&c., as in the above imperfect tense, putting always kizi before the pronoun, or after the verb.

AFFIRMATIVE CONJUGATION

Of the animate objective verb, wajônômuk, to have.

(Finite Conjugation.)

Indicative Mood.

Present.

N’wajônô ases. | I have the horse.
K’wajônô &c. | Thou hast &c.
W'wajônô * | He has the horse.
N'wajônônna } tases | We have &c.
K'wajônônna | You have &c.
K'wajônówô &c. | They have &c.
W'wajônówô *

Imperfect.

N'wajônôb kaoz. | I had the cow.
W'wajônôbani * | He had &c.
N'wajônônôb &c. | We had &c.
K'wajônówôb &c. | You had &c.
W'wajônówôbani* | They had &c.

This tense is used also for the past definite, the indefinite and the pluperfect tenses.

Future.

N'wajônôji. | I shall have.
&c., after the present tense, affixing ji to the verb.

Second Future.

N'wajônôji kizi. | I shall have had.
&c., as in the simple future tense, ending by kizi.

Conditional Mood.

Present.

N'wajônôba alemos. | I should have the dog.
W'wajônôba † | He would have &c.
N'wajônônna &c. | We should have &c.
K'wajônówôba &c. | You would have &c.
W'wajônówôba † | They would have &c.

* Here, we say: W'wajônô, w'wajônówô, asessa; w'wajônôbani, w'wajônówôbani, kaoza.
† W'wajônôba, w'wajônówôba, alemossa.
**Past.**

| N’wajônôbbaba nolka            | I should have had the deer. |
| W’wajônôbaniba &c.             | He would have had &c.       |
| N’wajônônobba &c.              | We should have had &c.      |
| K’wajônôwabba &c.              | You would have had &c.      |
| W’wajônôwôbaniba &c.           | They would have had &c.     |

The remaining moods and tenses are to be conjugated as in the foregoing indefinite conjugation.

**AFFIRMATIVE CONJUGATION**

Of the inanimate objective verb, \( wajônôzik \) to have.

*(Indefinite conjugation.)*

**INDICATIVE MOOD**

**Present.**

| N’wajônem awighigan.          | I have a book.            |
| K’wajônem &c.                 | Thou hast &c.             |
| "wajônem &c.                  | He has &c.                |
| N’wajônemebebena &c.          | We have &c.               |
| K’wajônemebebena &c.          | You have &c.              |
| K’wajônemebeba &c.            | They have &c.             |
| "wajônemok &c.               |                             |
### Imperfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N’wajônemob pilaskw.</th>
<th>I had some paper.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>K’wajônemob &amp;c.</td>
<td>Thou hast &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>’wajônemob &amp;c.</td>
<td>He had &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N’wajônemebenob &amp;c.</td>
<td>We had &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K’wajônemebôb &amp;c.</td>
<td>You had &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>’wajônemobanik &amp;c.</td>
<td>They had &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Past definite.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N’wajônemôob paks.</th>
<th>I had a box.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>K’wajônemooob &amp;c.</td>
<td>Thou hadst &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>’wajônemob &amp;c.</td>
<td>He had &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N’wajônemebenôob &amp;c.</td>
<td>We had &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K’wajônemebôôb &amp;c.</td>
<td>You had &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>’wajônemobanik &amp;c.</td>
<td>They had &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This tense is also used for the **indefinite past** and the **pluperfect tenses**.

### Future.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N’wajônemji.</th>
<th>I shall have.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

&c., as in the **present tense**, always affixing **ji** to the verb.

### Second Future.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N’wajônemji kizi.</th>
<th>I shall have had.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

&c., as above, ending always by **kizi**.
CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Present.

N'wajônemba môni. I should have some money.
K'wajônemba &c. Thou wouldst have &c.
'Wajônemba &c. He would have &c.
N'wajônemebenaba &c. We should have &c.
K'wajônemebababa &c. You would have &c.
'Wajônemokba &c. They would have &c.

Past.

N'wajônemobba mijo-wôgan. I should have had some provisions.
K'wajônemobba &c. Thou wouldst have had &c.
'Wajônemobba &c. He would have had &c.
N'wajônemebenobba &c. We should have had &c.
K'wajônemebôbba &c. You would have had &c.
Wajônemobanikba &c. They would have had &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Wajôna. Have (thou).
Wajônej. Let him have.
Wajônemoda. Let us have.
Wajônemogw. Have (ye or you).
Wajônemoodij. Let them have.
SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

N’wajônemen.  a  | That I may have.
W’wajônemen.  | That he may have.
N’wajônemenana.  | That we may have.
K’wajônemenô.  | That you may have.
W’wajenômenô.  | That they may have.

Imperfect.

N’wajônemenaza.  b  | That I might have.
W’wajônemenaza.  | That he might have.
N’wajônemenanossa.  | That we might have.
K’wajônemenôssa.  | That you might have.
W’wajônemenôssa.  | That they might have.

Past.

Kizi n’wajônemen.  c  | That I may have had.
Etc., as in the present, commencing by kizi.

Pluperfect.

Kizi n’wajônemenaza.  | That I might have had.
Etc., after the imperfect, commencing by kizi.

a. Note.—N’wajônemen, &c. means also: I have it, &c.
b. N’wajonemenaza &c means equally: I see (I find out) that I had it, &c.
c. Kizi n’wajônemen, I have it already.
AFFIRMATIVE CONJUGATION

Of the inanimate objective verb, wajônëzik, to have.

[Finite Conjugation.]

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

| N'wajônemen | I have the book. |
| K'wajônemen | Thou hast &c. |
| W'wajônemen | He has &c. |
| N'wajônemenenana | We have &c. |
| K'wajônemenanana | You have &c. |
| K'wajônemenô | They have &c. |

Imperfect.

| N'wajônemenab | I had the paper. |
| W'wajônemab | He had &c. |
| N'wajônemenanob | We had &c. |
| K'wajônemenôb | You had &c. |
| W'wajônemenô | They had &c. |

Future.

| N'wajônemenji | I shall have. |

Etc., as above after the present tense, affixing always ji to the verb.

Second Future.

| N'wajônemenji kizi | I shall or will h. had. |

Etc., as in the simple future, ending by kizi.
CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Present.

N’wajônemenba mônì. | I should h. the money.
K’wajônemenba &c. | Thou wouldst have &c.
W’wajônemenba &c. | He would have &c.
N’wajônemenanaba &c. | We should have &c.
K’wajônemenôba &c. | You would have &c.
W’wajônemenôba &c. | They would have &c.

Past.

N’wajônemenabba pas-khigan. | I should have had the gun.
K’wajônemenabba &c. | Thou wouldst have had &c.
W’wajônemenabba &c. | He would have had &c.
N’wajônemenanôbba &c | We should have had &c.
K’wajônemenôbba &c. | You would have had &c.
W’wajônemenôbba &c. | They would have had &c.

The remaining moods and tenses are to be conjugated as in the indefinite conjugation.

NEGATIVE CONJUGATION

Of the indefinite verb, wajônômuk, to have.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

O’da n’wajônôw namas. | I have no fish.
“ ’wajônawi * | He has no &c.
“ n’wajônôppena &c. | We have no &c.

* Say : òda ’wajônawi namasa.
O’dā k’wajônôppa &c. You have no &c.
\* wajônawiak * They have no &c.

**Imperfect.**

O’dā ’wajônôb nolka. I had no deer.
\* wajônawib &c. He had no &c.
\* n’wajônôppenop &c. We had no &c.

O’dā k’wajônôppôp &c. You had no &c.
ka.
\* wajônawibanik &c. They had no &c.

This tense is used also for the past definite, the indefinite and the pluperfect tenses.

**Future.**

O’dāaba n’wajônôw tmakwa. I shall have no beaver.

O’dāaba ’wajônawi &c. He will have no &c.

O’dāaba n’wajônôppena &c.

O’dāaba k’wajônôppa &c.

O’dāaba ’wajônawiax &c.

You will have no &c.

They will have no &c.

**Second Future.**

Asmaji n’wajônôw. I shall not have had.
\* wajônawi. He will not have had.
\* wajônawiak. They will not have had

\* Say: ðda, ’wajônawiak namaszi.
CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Present.

O'daaba n'wajônôb. | I should have no.
" 'wajônawib. | He would have no
" 'wajônawibanik | They would have no.

Past.

Asmaba n'wajônôw. | I should not have had.
" 'wajônawi. | He would not have had.
" 'wajonawiak. | They would not have had.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Akui wajôna. | Have no.
" wajônôkij. | Let him have no.
" wajônôda. | Let us have no.
" wajônogw. | Have no.
" wajônôôdikij. | Let them have no.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

O'da n'wajônôwen. | That I may not have.
" n'wajônôwnana. | That we may not have.
" k'wajônôwnô. | That you may not have.

Imperfect.

O'da n'wajônôwnaza. | That I might not have.
" n'wajônônwnanosa. | That we might not have.
" k'wajônôwnôssa. | That you might not have.
Past.

Asma n’wajônôwen. | That I may not h. had.
" -n’wajônôwnana. | That we may not h. h.
" k’wajônôwnô. | That you may not h. h.

Pluperfect.

Asma n’wajônôwnaza. | That I might not h. h.
" n’wajônôwnanossa. | That we might not h. h.
" k’wajônôwnossa. | That you might not h.h.

NEGATIVE CONJUGATION

Of the finite verb wajônômuk, to have.

Indicative Mood.

Present.

O’da n’wajônôwi ases. | I have not the horse.
" k’wajônôwi &c. | Thou hast not &c.
" w’wajônôwia * | He has not &c.
" n’wajônôwinna &c | We have not &c
" k’wajônôwiwwô &c | You have not &c.
" w’wajônôwiwwô.* | They have not &c.

Imperfect.

O’da n’wajônôwibkaoz. | I had not the cow.
O’da w’wajônôwibani * | He had not &c.

* Say:—W’wajônôwia, w’wajônôwiwwô, asessa ;—w’wa jônôwibani kaoza.
O'da n’wajônôwinnob | We had not the cow.
koaz.
O’dak’wajônôwiiwôb | You had not &c.
&c.
O’daw’wajônênewiwiwô- | They had not &c.
bani. *

This tense is also used for the past definite, the
indefinite, and the pluperfect tenses.

**Future.**

O’daba n’wajônôwi. | I shall not have.

&c., as above in the present tense, always
commencing by odaaba.

**Second Future.**

Asmaji n’wajônôwi. | I will not have had.

&c., after the preceding tense, commencing
always by asmaji instead of odaaba.

**Conditional Mood.**

**Present.**

O’daba n’wajônôwi. | I should not have.

“ w’wajônôwiwia. | He would not have.

“ n’wajônôwinna. | We would not have.

“ w’wajônôwiiwô. | You would not have.

&c., as in the present tense, commencing
always by odaabo.

* Say:— w’wajônôwôwibani kaoza.
Past.

O'daab a n'wajônôwib. | I should not have had.
" w'wajônôwibani. | He would not h. had.
" n'wajônôwinnop. | We should not h. had.

&c.; as in the imperfect tense, commencing always by ôdaaba.
The remaining moods and tenses are to be conjugated as in the indefinite conjugation.

NEGATIVE CONJUGATION

Of the indefinite verb, wajônôzik, to have.

Indicative Mood.

Present.

O'da  n'wajônemôw awighiganebi. | I have no ink.
O'da k'wajônemôw &c. | Thou hast no &c.
O'da'wajônemowî &c. | He has no &c.
O'da n'wajônemoppena &c. | We have no &c.
O'da k'wajônemoppa &c. | You have no &c.
O'da 'wajônemowiak &c. | They have no &c.

Imperfect.

O'da n'wajônemob mos-wa. | I had no handkerchief.
O'da k'wajônemob &c. | Thou hadst no &c.
O'da 'wajônemowib moswa. He had no handkerchief.
O'da n'wajônemoppe-nop &c. We had no &c.
O'da k'wajônemoppôp &c. You had no &c.
O'da 'wajônemowibanik &c. They had no &c.

Future.

Odaaba n'wajônemo. I shall have no.
Etc., after the present tense, commencing by ôdaaba.

Second Future.

Asmaji n'wajônemo. I shall not have had.
Etc., after the present tense, commencing always by asmaji.

Conditional Mood.

Present.

O'daaba n'wajônemo. I should have no.
Etc., as in the future tense.

Past.

O'daaba n'wajônemob. I should not have had.
&c., after the imperfect tense, commencing always by ôdaaba.
IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Akui wajôna. | Have no.
“ wajônej. | Let him have no.
“ wajônemoda. | Let us have no.
“ wajônemogw. | Have no.
“ wajônemoodij. | Let them have no.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

O’dan’wajônemowen.* | That I may not have.
“ w’wajônemowen. | That he may not have.
“ n’wajônemownana. | That we may not have.
“ k’wajônemownô. | That you may not have.
“ w’wajônemownô. | That they may not have.

Imperfect.

O’dan’wajônemownazà. | That I might not have.
“ w’wajônemownazà. | That he might not have.
“ n’wajônemownanôssa. | That we might not have.
“ k’wajônemownôssa. | That you might not have.
“ w’wajônemownôssa. | That they might not have.

Past.

Asman’wajônemowen.† | That I may not h. had.

* O’dan’wajônemowen means also: I have it not.
† Asman’wajônemowen, I have it not yet.
Pluperfect.

Asma n’wajônemowen naza. That I might not have had.
&c., as above in the imperfect tense, commencing always by asma.

NEGATIVE CONJUGATION

Of the finite verb, wajônôzik, to have.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

O’da n’wajônemowen ôbagawataigan. I have not the umbrella.
O’da w’wajônemowen &c. He has not &c.
O’da n’wajônemownana &c. We have not &c.
O’da k’wajônemownô &c. You have not &c.
O’da n’wajônemownô &c. They have not &c.

Imperfect.

O’da n’wajônemowenbab ôbadahon. I had not the cane.
O’da w’wajônemowenbab &c. He had not &c.
O’da n’wajônemownanop &c. We had not &c.
O’da k’wajônemownôp &c. You had not &c.
O’da w’wajônemownôp &c. They had not &c.
Future.

O'daaba n'wajônemô- | I shall not have the
wen, sakhiljahon. | ring.

Etc., after the present tense, commencing by ódaaba.

Second Future.

Asmaji n'wajônemô- | I shall not have had.
wen. |

Etc., after the present tense, commencing always by asmaji.

Conditional Mood.

Present.

O'daaba n'wajônemô- | I should not have.
wen. |

Etc., as in the future tense.

Past.

O'daaba n'wajônemô- | I should not have had.
wenab. |

Etc., after the imperfect tense, commencing by ódaaba.

The remaining moods and tenses are to be conjugated as in the immediately preceding conjugation.
DUBITATIVE CONJUGATION

Of the *animate* verb, *wañonómuk*, to have (Literal).

**INDICATIVE MOOD.**

*Present.*

Wskebi wajoño *te*- | Perhaps I have a trap.
laps. *

Wskebi wajoñoan * &c.
" wajoñoôd. †
" wajoñoak, &c.
" wajoñoakw &c.
" wajoñoôdit. †

" thou hast &c.
" he has &c.
" we have &c.
" you have &c.
" they have &c.

*Imperfect.*

Wskebi wajoñokza | Perhaps I had a bow.
tóbi. *

Wskebi wajoñoaza &c.
" wajoñoza &c. †
" wajoñoakza &c.
" wajoñoakwza &c.

" thou hadst &c.
" he had &c.
" we had &c.
" you had &c.

Wskebi wajoñoôdiza †

" they had &c.

This tense is also used for the *past indefinite* and the *pluperfect* tenses.

* Always remember that the *personified* things, being always treated as if they were *animate*, go and agree with the *animate* verbs.

† Say: wajoñoôd, wajoñoôdit *telapsa*; wajoñoza, wajoñoô-diza, *tóbi.*
Future.
Wskebiji wajônok. | Perhaps I will have.
&c., as in the present tense, placing always wskebiji before the verb.

Second Future.
Wskebiji kizi wajônok | Perhaps I will have h.
&c. after the simple future, putting wskebiji kizi before the verb.

Conditional Mood.

Present.
Wskebiba wajônok. | Perhaps I would have.
Etc., after the imperfect tense, commencing by wskebiba.

Subjunctive Mood.

Present.
Wskebiji wajônoga. | Perhaps if I have.
" wajônôana. " if thou hast.
" wajônôda. " if he has.
" wajônôaga. " if we have.
" wajônôagua. " if you have.
" wajônôôôida. " if they have.

Imperfect.
Wskebiba wajônogeshana. | Perhaps if I had.
Wskebiba wajônôasha-na. " if thou hadst.
Wskebiba wajônôsha-na. " if he had.
Wskebiba wajônôageshana.  Perhaps if we had.
Wskebiba wajônona-gueshana.  “ if you had.
Wskebiba wajônôôdishana.  “ if they had.

DUBITATIVE CONJUGATION.

Of the inanimate verb, wajônôzik, to have.

(Literal.)

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

Wskebi wajônemamôni  Perhaps I have some

“ wajônemamôni  money.
“ wajônemek &c.  “ he has &c.
“ wajônemmag &c.  “ we have &c.
“ wajônemagw  “ You have &c.
“ wajônemoodit  “ They have &c.
&c.

Imperfect.

Wskebi wajônemôza  Perhaps I had some
wizôwimôni.
Wskebi wajônemaza  gold.
&c.  “ thou hadst &c.
Wskebi wajônemkeza  “ he had &c.
&c.
Wskebi wajônemakza  “ we had &c.
&c.
Wskebi wajônemakwza | Perhaps you had some
wizôwimôni.
Wskebi wajônemoodiza | Perhaps they had &c.
&c.

This tense is also used for the past indefinite and pluperfect tenses.

**Future.**

Wskebiji wajônema. | Perhaps I will have.

&c., as in the present tense, placing wskebiji before the verb.

**Second Future.**

Wskebiji kizi wajônema. | Perhaps I will have had.

&c. after the simple future, putting wskebiji kizi before the verb.

**CONDITIONAL MOOD.**

**Present.**

Wskebiba wajônema. | Perhaps I would have

Etc., after the present tense, putting always wskebiba before the verb.

**Past.**

Wskebiba wajônemôza | Perhaps I would h. h.

Etc., after the imperfect tense, commencing by wskebiba.
SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

Wskebiba wajônemôna. Perhaps if I have.
“ wajônemana. “ if thou hast.
“ wajônegra. “ if he has.
“ wajônemaga. “ if we have.
“ wajônemguâ “ if you have.
“ wajônemoo- “ if they have.

dida.

Imperfect.

Wskebiba wajônemôshôna. Perhaps if I had.
Wskebiba wajônemashana. “ if thou hadst.
Wskebiba wajônegeshana. “ if he had.
Wskebiba wajônemageshana. “ if we had.
Wskebiba wajônemagieszana. “ if you had.
Wsbebiba wajônemoo- “ if they had.
dishana.

Pluperfect.

Wskebiba kizi wajône- Perhaps if I had had.
môshôna.

&c., after the imperfect, always placing kizi between wskebiba and the verb.
DUBITATIVE—NEGATIVE

Of the two foregoing dubitative Conjugations
(Literal.)

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.
Walma wajônok ases. | Perhaps I have no horse.
Walma wajônema môni. | Perhaps I have no money.
&c., after the present tense of the dubitative, always commencing by walma instead of wâkebi.

Imperfect.
Walma wajônokza mi- | Perhaps I had no pen.
guen.
W al m a wajonemôza | Perhaps I had no paper.
pilaskw.
&c., after the imperfect of the dubitative, here too commencing always by walma.

Future.
Walmaji wajônok tôbi. | Perhaps I will have no bow.
Walmaji wajônema pa- | Perhaps I will have no arrow.
kua.
&c. as in the Present tense, changing walma into walmaji.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Present.
Walmaba wajônôk | Perhaps I should have no paddle.
wdahogan.
Walmaba wajônema | Perhaps I should have no canoe.
wiguawol.
&c., after the ind. present of the dubitative.
CONJUGATION OF THE VERB,

Aimuk, to be.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

N’-d-ai wigwômek. | I am in the house.
K-d-ai &c.  | Thou art &c.
Ao &c.  | He (she) is &c.
N’-d-aibena &c.  | We are &c.
K’-d-aiba &c.  | You are &c.
Aaok* &c.  | They are &c.

(Negative: ôda n’-d-aiw, ôda aiwi, I am not, he is not.)

Imperfect.

N’-d-aib aimihawiga-  | I was in the church.
migok.  
K’-d-aib &c.  | Thou wast &c.
’Aob &c.  | He was &c.
N’-d-aibenob &c.  | We were &c.
K’-d-aibôb &c.  | You were &c.
’Aobanik &c.  | They were &c.

This tense is also used for the past definite.

Future.

N’-d-aiji Molian.  | I shall or will be in
’Aoji &c.  | Thou wilt be &c.
N’-d-aibenaji &c.  | He will be &c.
K’-d-aibaji &c.  | We shall be &c.
’AOakji &c.  | You will be &c.

* Note.—This verb is not an auxiliary, but a principal verb, which denotes presence or residence.
Second Future.

N'd-aiji kizi wigia... | I shall be at home already.
&c., after the simple future, putting kizi after the verb.

Conditional Mood.

Present.

N'daiba kpiwi. | I should be in the woods
K'-d-aiiba &c. | Thou wouldst be &c.
'Aoba &c. | He would be &c.
N'-d-aibena &c. | We should be &c.
K'd-aibaba &c. | You would &c.
'Aoakba. | They would be &c.

Past.

N'-d-aibba odanak. | I should have been in town.
K'-d-aibba &c. | Thou wouldst h. b. &c.
'Aobba &c. | He would have b. &c.
N'-d-aibenobba &c. | We should have b. &c.
K'-d-aibobba &c. | You would have b. &c.
'Aobanikba &c. | They would h. b. &c.

Imperative Mood.

Ai. | Be, stay or remain.
Aij. | Let him be or remain.
Aida. | Let us be or remain.
Aigw. | Be or remain.
Aidij. | Let them be or remain.
SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

(Chowaldózo)  (Some want)

N’-d-ain. That I may be or remain.
K’-d-ain. That thou mayest be or remain.
W’-d-ain. That he may be or remain.
N’-d-ainana. That we may be or remain.
K’-d-ainô. That you may be or remain.
W’-d-ainô. That they may be or remain.

Imperfect.

(Chowaldózobá)  (Some wanted)

N’-d-ainaza. That I might be or remain.
W’-d-ainaza. That he might be or remain.
N’-d-ainanossa. That we might be or remain.
K’-d-ainôssa. That you might be or remain.
W’-d-ainôssa. That they might be or remain.

Past.

Kizi n’-d-ain. That I may have been or remained.

Etc., after the present, commencing by kizi.

Pluperfect.

Kizi n’-d-ainaza. That I might have been or resided.

Etc., after the imperfect, commencing always by kizi.
CONJUGATION OF THE ANIMATE OBJECTIVE VERB.

Namihômuk, to see.

(Indefinite Conjugation.)

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

N’namihô, mosbas. I see a mink.
K’namihô &c. Thou seest &c.
’Namihâ * He sees &c.
N’namihôbena &c. We see &c.
K’namihôba &c. You see &c.
’Namihâk * They see &c.

Imperfect.

N’namihôb moskuas. I saw, a muskrat.
K’namihôb &c. Thou sawest &c.
’Namihâb * He saw &c.
N’namihôbenob &c. We saw &c.
K’namihôbôb &c. You saw &c.
’Namihâbanîk * The saw &c.

Past definite.

N’namihôb mategugas. I saw a hare.
K’namihôb &c. Thou sawest &c.
’Namihâb * He saw &c.
N’namihôbenoob &c. We saw &c.
K’namihôbôb &c. You saw &c.
’Namihâbanîk * They saw &c.

* Say: ’namiha, ’namihâk, mosîsâ; ’namihâb, ’namihâbanîk, moskiusâ;—mategugas.
Past Indefinite.

N'kizi namihô awasos. | I have seen a bear.
'Kizi namihâ. * | He has seen &c.
N'kizi namihôbena &c. | We have seen &c.
K'kizi namihôba &c. | You have seen &c.
'Kizi namihak. * | They have seen &c.

Pluperfect.

N'kizi namihôb peziko. | I had seen a buffalo.
K'kizi namihôb &c. | Thou hadst seen &c.
'Kizi namihab. * | He had seen &c.
N'kizinamihôbenob &c. | We had seen &c.
K'kizi namihôbôb &c. | You had seen &c.
'Kizi namihabanik. * | They had seen &c.

Future.

N'namihôji mölsem. | I shall or will see a wolf.
K'namihôji &c. | Thou wilt see &c.
'Namihaji. * | He will see &c.
N'namihôbenaji &c. | We shall see &c.
K'namihôbaji &c. | You will see &c.
'Namihakji. * | They will see &c.

Second Future.

N'namihôji kizi wnegigw. | I shall or will have seen an otter.
K'namihôji kizi &c. | Thou wilt have seen &c.
'Namihaji kizi. * | He will have seen &c.
N'namihôbenaji kizi &c. | We shall have seen &c.
K'namihôbaji kizi &c. | You will h. seen &c.
'Namihakji kizi. * | They will h. seen &c.

* Say : namihâ,—namihak awasosa ;—namihab,—namihabanik, pesikoa ; 'namihaji, 'namihakji, mölsemo; 'namihaji,—'namihakji kizi, wnegigwa.
CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Present.

N’namihôba magôlibo. | I should see a caribou.
N’namihôba &c. | Thou wouldst see &c.
’Namihaba * | He would see &c.
N’namihôbenaba &c. | We should see &c.
K’namihôbababa &c. | You would see &c.
’Namihakba * | They would see &c.

Past.

N’namihôbbâ nolka. | I should h. seen a deer.
K’namihôbbâ &c. | Thou wouldst h. sn. &c.
Namihabba &c. | He would h. seen &c.
N’namihôbenobba &c. | We should h. seen &c.
K’namihôbôbba &c. | You would h. seen &c.
’Namihabanikba &c. | They would h. seen &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Namïha. | See (thou).
Namihôj. | Let him see.
Namihôda. | Let us see.
Namihokw. | See (ye or you).
Namihôdij. | Let them see.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

N’namihôn. | That I may see.
K’namihôn. | That thou mayest see.
W’namihôn. | That he may see.
N’namihônana. | That we may see.
K’namihônô. | That you may see.
W’namihônô. | That they may see.

* Say: ’namihaba, ’namihakba, magôliboа.
Imperfect.

N’namihônaza. | That I might see.
K’namihônaza. | That thou mightest see.
W’namihônaza. | That he might see.
N’namihônanossa. | That we might see.
K’namihônôssa. | That you might see.
W’namihônôssa. | That they might see.

Past.

Kizi n’namihôn, | That I may have seen.
&c., as above, after the present commencing by kizi.

Pluperfect.

Kizi n’namihônaza, | That I might have seen
&c., after the imperfect, commencing by kizi.

CONJUGATION OF THE ANIMATE
OBJECTIVE VERB,

Namihômuk, to see.

(Finite Conjugation.)

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

N’namihô alnôba. | I see the indian.
K’namihô &c. | Thou seest &c.
W’namihô &c. | He sees &c.
N’namihônâna &c. | We see &c.
K’namihôwô &c. | You see &c.
W’namihôwô &c. | They see. &c.
Imperfect.

N’namihôb plachmôn. I saw the frenchman.
K’namihôb &c. Thou sawest &c.
W’namihôbâni. He saw &c.
N’namihônno b &c. We saw &c.
K’namihôwôb &c. You saw &c.
W’namihôwôbâni * They saw &c.

Past definite.

N’namihôôb pastoni. I saw the american.
K’namihôôb &c. Thou sawest &c.
W’namihôbâni * He saw &c.
N’namihônôôb &c. We saw &c.
K’namihôwôb &c. You saw &c.
W’namihôwôbâni * They saw &c.

Past Indefinite.

N’kizi namihô igrismôn. I have seen the englishman.
K’kizi namihô &c. Thou hast seen &c.
W’kizi namihô * He has seen &c.
N’kizi mamihônna &c. We have seen &c.
K’kizi namihôwô &c. You have seen &c.
W’kizi namihôwô * They have seen &c.

Pluperfect.

N’kizi memihôb ale-môn. I had seen the german.
K’kizi namihôb &c. Thou hadst seen &c.

* Say : w’namihôbâni, w’namihôwôbâni plachmôna ; — pastonia.
* Say : w’kizi namihô, —namihôwô igrismôna.
W'kizi namihôbani  * | He had seen the &c.
&c.
N'kizi namihônob &c. | We had seen &c.
K'kizi namihowôb &c. | You had seen &c.
W'kizinamihôwôbani* | They had seen &c.

**Future.**

| N'amihôji kaptin. | I shall or will see the captain.
K'namchôji &c. | Thou wilt see &c.
W'namhôji  * &c. | He will see &c.
N'amihômaji &c. | We shall see &c.
K'namihôwôji &c. | You will see &c.
W'namihôwôji  * | They will see &c.

**Second Future.**

| N'amihôji kizi noji-nbizonhowad. | I shall or will have seen the doctor.
K'amihôji kizi &c. | Thou wilt have seen &c.
W'amihôji kizi † | He will have seen &c.
N'amihômaji kizi &c. | We shall have seen &c.
K'amihôwôji kizi &c. | You will have seen &c.
W'amihôwôji kizi noji-nbizonhowaliji. | They will have seen &c.

* Say: w'kizi namihôbani, namihôwôbani, alemôna; w'namihôji, w'namihowôji, kaptina.
† W'amihôji kizi noji-nbizonhowaliji.
--- 171 ---

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

Present.

N’namihôba soghe-bad. | I should see the inn-keeper.
W’namihôba.* | He would see &c.
N’namihônna ba &c. | We should see &c.
K’namihôwôba &c. | You would see &c.
W’namihôwôba.* | They would see &c.

Past.

N’namihôbba notkua-ag. | I should have seen the pilot.
W’namihôbaniba.† | He would h. seen &c.
N’namihônno bba &c. | We should h. seen &c.
K’namihôwôbba &c. | You would h. seen &c.
W’namihôwôbanuba † | They would h. seen &c.

The remaining Moods and tenses are to be conjugated as in the indefinite conjugation.

* W’namihôba, w’namihôwôba, soghebaljitjî ;
† W’namihôbaniba, w’namihôwobaniba noikuaagi.
CONJUGATION.

Of the immediate objective verb namitzik, to see

(Indefinite Conjugation.)

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

N'namito wigwam. I see a house.
'Namito &c. He sees &c.
N'namitobena &c. We see &c.
K'namitoba &c. You see &c.
'Namitoak &c. They see &c.

Imperfect.

N'namitob mda wagen. I saw a flag.
'Namitob &c. He saw &c.
N'namitobenob &c. We saw &c.
K'namitobob &c. You saw &c.
'Namitobanik &c. They saw &c.

Past definite.

N'namitoob odana. I saw a city, village.
'Namitob &c. He saw &c.
N'namitobenoob &c. We saw &c.
K'namitobob &c. You saw &c.
'Namitobanik &c. They saw &c.

Past—Indefinite.

N'kizi namito awighigan. I have seen a book, a deed.
'Kizi namito &c. He has seen &c.
N'kizi namitobena &c. We have seen &c.
K'kizi namitoba &c. You have seen &c.
'Kizi namitoak &c. They have seen &c.
Pluperfect.

N’kizi namitob ktolagw | I had seen a ship.
’Kizi namitob.        | He had seen &c.
N’kizi namitobenob.   | We had seen &c.
K’kizi namitobôb.     | You had seen &c.
’Kizi namitobanik.    | They had seen &c.

Future.

N’namitoji kebahodwi-gamigw. | I shall or will see a jail.
’Namitoji.                  | He will see &c.
N’namitobenaji.             | We shall see &c.
K’namitobaji.               | You will see &c.
’Namitoakji.                | They will see &c.

Second Future.

N’namitoji kizi aiamihawigamigw. | I shall have seen a church.
’Namitoji kizi.              | He will have seen &c.
N’namitobenaji kizi.         | We shall have seen &c.
K’namitobaji kizi.           | You will have seen &c.
’Namitoakji kizi.            | They will have seen &c.

Conditional Mood.

Present.

N’namitoba, sibo. | I should see a river.
’Namitoba.        | He would see &c.
N’namitobenaba.   | We should see &c.
K’namitobaba.     | You would see &c.
’Namitoakba.      | They would see &c.
Past.

N’namitobba nebes. | I should h. seen a lake.
’Namitobba. | He would have s. &c.
N’namitobenobba. | We should h. seen &c.
K’namitobôbbâ. | You would h. seen &c.
’Namitobanikba. | They would h. seen &c.

Imperative Mood.

Namito. | See (thou.)
Namitoj. | Let him see.
Namitoda. | Let us see.
Namitogw. | See (ye or you.)
Namitodij. | Let them see.

Subjunctive Mood.

Present.

N’namiton. | That may see.
W’namiton. | That he may see.
N’namitonana. | That we may see.
K’namitonô. | That you may see.
W’namitonô. | That they may see.

Imperfect.

N’namitonaza. | That I might see.
W’namitonaza. | That he might see.
N’namitonanossa. | That we might see.
K’namitonôssa. | That you might see.
W’namitonôssa. | That they might see.

Past.

Kizi n’namiton. | That I may have seen.
&c., after the present, commencing by kizi.
Pluperfect.

Kizi n’namitonaza. | That I might have seen.
&c., after the imperfect, commencing by kizi.

CONJUGATION OF THE INANIMATE OBJECTIVE VERB,

Namitôzik, to see.

(Finite Conjugation.)

Indicative Mood.

Present.

N’namiton paskhigan. | I see the gun.
N’namitonana &c. | We see &c.
K’namitonô &c. | You see &c.
W’namitonô &c. | They see &c.

Imperfect.

N’nâmitonâb sâguôlhi-gan. | I saw the ramrod.
N’nâmitonanob &c. | We saw &c.
K’nâmitonanob &c. | You saw &c.
K’nâmitonôb &c. | They saw &c.
W’nâmitonôb &c. | This tense is also used for the past definite.

Past Indefinite.

N’kizi namiton adebô-lagw. | I have seen the rifle.
N’kizi namitonana &c. | We have seen &c.
K’kizi namitonô &c. | You have seen &c.
W’kizi namitonô &c. | They have seen &c.
Pluperfect.

N’kizi namitonab cha-wapnigan.
N’kizi namitonanob &c. We had seen &c.
K’kizi namitonôb &c. You had seen &c.
W’kizi namitonôb &c. They had seen &c.

Future.

N’namitonji chawa-niganakuam.
N’namitonanaji &c. We shall see &c.
K’namitonôji &c. You will see &c.
W’namitonôji &c. They will see &c.

Second Future.

N’namitonji kizi chawa-wapniganatagw.
N’namitonanaji kizi &c. We shall have seen &c.
K’namitonôji kizi &c. You will have seen &c.
W’namitonôji kizi &c. They will h. seen &c.

Conditional Mood.

Present.

N’namitonba aiamiha-wigamigw.
N’namitonanaba &c. We should see &c.
K’namitonôba &c. You would see &c.
W’namitonôba &c. They would see &c.
Past.

N'namitonabba sahô-kuahigan. | I should have seen the bell.
N'namitonanobba &c. | We should have seen &c.
K'namitonôbba &c. | You would have seen &c.
W'namitonôbba &c. | They would have seen &c.

The remaining moods and tenses are to be conjugated as in the indefinite conjugation.

CONJUGATION OF THE PASSIVE VERB,

_Kazalmegwzimuk_, to be loved.

**Indicative Mood.**

Present.

N'kezalmegwzi. | I am loved.
'Kezalmegwzo. | He is loved.
N'kezalmegwzibena. | We are loved.
K'kezalmegwziba. | You are loved.
'Kezalmegwzoak. | They are loved.

Imperfect.

N'kezalmegwzib. | I was loved.
'Kezalmegwzob. | He was loved.
N'kezalmegwzibenob. | We were loved.
K'kezalmegwzbób. | You were loved.
'Kezalmegwzobanik. | They were loved.

This tense is also used for the past definite, indefinite and pluperfect tenses.

12
Future.

N’kezalmegwziji. | I shall or will be loved.
&c., after the present tense, affixing ji to the verb.

Conditional Mood.

Present.

N’kezalmegwzbba | I should be loved.
&c., after the present tense, affixing ba to the verb.

Past.

N’kezalmegwzbba. | I should have been loved.
&c., after the imperfect tense, affixing ba to the verb.

Imperative Mood.

Kezalmegwzi. * Be (thou) loved.
Kezalmegwzij. Let him be loved.
Kezalmegwzida. Let us be loved.
Kezalmegwzigw. Be (ye or you) loved.
Kezalmegwzdij. Let them be loved.

Subjunctive Mood.

Present.

N’kezalmegwzin. That I may be loved.
W’kezalmegwzin. That he may &c.
N’kezalmegwzinana. That we may &c.
K’kezalmegwzinô. That you may &c.
W’kezalmegwzinô. That they may &c.
Imperfect.

N’kezalmegwzinaza. | That I might be loved.
W’kezalmegwzinaza. | That he might &c.
N’kazalmegwzinanossa | That we might &c.
K’kezalmegwzinôssa. | That you might &c.
W’kezalmegwzinôssa. | That they might &c.

This tense is used also for the two remaining tenses.

RELATIVE CONJUGATION

Of the verb Kazalmômuk, to love, affirmative form.

(I. . . thee, &c.)

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

K’kezalmel. | I love thee.
K’kezalmelbena. | We love thee.
K’kezalmegw. | He loves thee.
K’kezalmegok. | They love thee.
K’kezalmelba. | I love you.
K’kezalmebena. | We love you.
K’kezalmegwô. | He loves you.
K’kezalmegwôk. | They love you.

Imperfect.

K’kezalmelob. | I loved thee.
K’kezalmelbenop. | We loved thee.
K’kezalmegob. | He loved thee.
K’kezalmegobanik. | They loved thee.
K’kezalmelbôp. | I loved you.
K’kezalmelbenop. | We loved you.
K’kezalmegwôp. | He loved you.
K’kezalmegwôbanik. | They loved you.

This tense is used also for past definite, past indefinite and pluperfect tenses.
(Negative.—Present)

O'da k'kezalmelo. I don't love thee.
" k'kezalmeloppena. We don't love thee.
" k'kezalmegowi. He does not love thee.
" k'kezalmegowiak. They don't love thee.
" k'kezalmeloppa. I don't love you.
" k'kezalmeloppena. We don't love you.
O'da k'kezalmegowiwô. He does not love you.
O'da k'kezalmegowiwôk. They don't love you.

(Imperfect.)

O'da k'kezalmelob. I did not love you.
&c., after the affirmative form, imperfect tense, commencing always by ôda.

RELATIVE CONJUGATION
Of the verb Kazalmömuk, to love, affirmative form.

(Thou... me, &c.)

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

K'kezalmi. Thou lovest me.
K'kezalmiba. You love me.
N'kezalmegw. He loves me.
N'kezalmegok. They love me.
K'kezalmibena. Thou lovest us.
K'kezalmibena. You love us.
N'kezalmegonna. He loves us.
N'kezalmegonnawak. They love us.
Imperfect.

K'kezalmib.        Thou lovedst me.
K'kezalmibôp.     You loved me.
N'kezalmegob.     He loved me.
N'kezalmegobanik. They loved me.
K'kezalmibenop.   Thou lovedest us.
K'kezalmibenop.   You loved us.
N'kezalmegonnop.  He loved us.
N'kezalmegonnobanik. They loved us.

This tense is used also for past definite, past indefinite and pluperfect tenses.

(Negative.—Present.)

O'da k'kezalmiwiw.  Thou doest n. love me.
    " k'kezalmippa.  You don't love me.
    " n'kezalmegowi. He does not love me.
    " n'kezalmegowiak. They don't love me.
    " k'kezalmippena. Thou doest not love us.
    " k'kezalmippena. You don't love us.
    " n'kezalmegowin-
        na.  He does not love us.
    " n'kezalmegowin-
        nawak. They don't love us.

Imperfect.

O'da k'kezalmib.    Thou didst n. love me.

&c., after the affirmative form, imperfect tense commencing always by ôda.
LIST OF SOME OF THE VERBS MOST FREQUENTLY MET WITH IN THE ABENAKIS LANGUAGE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th>Signification</th>
<th>Imp. 2 pers. sing.</th>
<th>Imp. 2 pers. plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agimômuk</td>
<td>To count ;</td>
<td>Agima,</td>
<td>Agimogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agizimuk, *</td>
<td></td>
<td>Agizi,</td>
<td>Agizigw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awighômuk,</td>
<td>To mark ;</td>
<td>Awigha, do</td>
<td>Awighogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awighigamuk, *</td>
<td></td>
<td>Awighiga,</td>
<td>Awighigagw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agakimômuk,</td>
<td>To teach.</td>
<td>Agakima,</td>
<td>Agakimogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agakigamimuk,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Agakigami,</td>
<td>Agakigamigw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alokamuk,</td>
<td>To work.</td>
<td>Aloka,</td>
<td>Alokagw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awakamuk,</td>
<td>To use ;</td>
<td>Awaka,</td>
<td>Awakagw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awakatôzik,</td>
<td>To employ.</td>
<td>Awakato,</td>
<td>Awakatogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Askawihômuk,</td>
<td>To wait for ;</td>
<td>Skawihana,</td>
<td>Skawihogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Askawitôzik,</td>
<td>To expect.</td>
<td>Skawitana,</td>
<td>Skawitogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awighihômuk,</td>
<td>To appease.</td>
<td>Awigiha,</td>
<td>Awighogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akitamuk,</td>
<td>To sow.</td>
<td>Kika,</td>
<td>Kikagw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aliguawômuk,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Liguawa,</td>
<td>Liguagw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aliguôzik,</td>
<td>To sew.</td>
<td>Ligu,</td>
<td>Liguamogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aliguônsamuk,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Liguônsa,</td>
<td>Liguônsagw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Definition</td>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awskônômuk</td>
<td>To displace</td>
<td>Awskôna,</td>
<td>do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awskônôzik</td>
<td>To trouble</td>
<td>Awskônka,</td>
<td>Lidahôma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Awskônèkamuk</td>
<td>To think;</td>
<td>Lidahôda,</td>
<td>Lidahôzi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alidahômômuk</td>
<td>To presume</td>
<td>Channa, do</td>
<td>Channosa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alidahôdôzik</td>
<td>To stop; a arrest.*</td>
<td>Chanoza,</td>
<td>Chegasasa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alidahôzimuk</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chegasas, do</td>
<td>Idôa,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Channômuk,*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ida,</td>
<td>Ikôla,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Channozik,*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ikôda,</td>
<td>Ikôdemogw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chanozamuk</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ikôlwa,</td>
<td>Ikôlwigw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chegasômuk</td>
<td>To light.</td>
<td>Ikôlzi,</td>
<td>Ikôldigw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chegasôzik,</td>
<td>To burn.</td>
<td>Kelola,</td>
<td>Kelologw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idôzik,</td>
<td>To say.</td>
<td>Kelozî,</td>
<td>Kelozigw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ikôlômuk</td>
<td>To defend.</td>
<td>Kawi,</td>
<td>Kawigw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ikôdôzik,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Kwilawaha,</td>
<td>Kwilawahogw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ikôlwmuk</td>
<td>To defend oneself.</td>
<td>Kwilawato,</td>
<td>Kwilawatogw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ikôlzhimuk</td>
<td>To defend each other.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ikôldimuk</td>
<td>To speak to.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kalolômuk</td>
<td>To talk, speak.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kalozimuk</td>
<td>To sleep.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kawimuk</td>
<td>To look for.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwilawahômuk</td>
<td>To search.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwilawatôzik</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infinitive</td>
<td>Signification</td>
<td>Imp. 2 pers. sing.</td>
<td>Imp. 2 pers. plur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kawhômuk,</td>
<td>To cut down (a tree.)</td>
<td>Kawha,</td>
<td>Kawhógw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kawhakuamuk,</td>
<td>A tree.</td>
<td>Kawhakua,</td>
<td>Kawhakuagw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kajimijebikamuk,</td>
<td>To unload.</td>
<td>Kajimijebika,</td>
<td>Kajimijebikagw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kebikwahômuk,</td>
<td>To seal.</td>
<td>Kebikwaha, do</td>
<td>Kebikwahögw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kebikwahôzik,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Kebikwahigiga, do</td>
<td>Kebikwahögwg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kebikwahigamuk,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Kebikwahögwg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kabhômuk, *</td>
<td>To shut; to cork.</td>
<td>Kobaha, do</td>
<td>Kebahögw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kabhôzik,</td>
<td>To imprison.*</td>
<td></td>
<td>Kebahamögwg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kazebaalômuk,</td>
<td>To wash.</td>
<td>Kezebaala,</td>
<td>Kezebaalögwg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kazebaadôzik,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Kezebaado,</td>
<td>Kezebaadögwg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kazebaadligamuk,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Kezebaadiga, do</td>
<td>Kezebaadigagw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwalbenômuk,</td>
<td>To turn (over).</td>
<td>Kwelbena, do</td>
<td>Kwelbenögwg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwalbenôzik,</td>
<td>To turn round.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Kwelbenemögwg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwalbosamuk,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Kwelbosa,</td>
<td>Kwelbosagwg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwazialômuk,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Kweziala,</td>
<td>Kwezialögwg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwaziadôzik,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Kweziado,</td>
<td>Kweziadögwg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kwaziadômuk,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Kweziado,</td>
<td>Kweziadögwg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kadopimuk,</td>
<td>To be hungry.</td>
<td>Kadopi,</td>
<td>Kadopigw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kadawosmimuk,</td>
<td>To be thirsty, dry.</td>
<td>Kadawesmi.</td>
<td>Kadawesmigw.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Kitalômuk, { }  To whet;   Kitala,  Kitalômuk.
Kitadôzik, { }  To sharpen.  Kitado,  Kitalômuk.
Kitadasimuk, { }  To dig;   Kitadasigw.
Kadkahômuk, { }  To dig out.  Kadkahögw.
Kadkahôzik, { }  To tie (up).  Kadkahógw.
Kadkahigamuk, { }  To button (up).  Kadkahamazonogw.
Kalabilômuk, { }  To push.  Kadkahigagw.
Kalabidôzik, { }  To drink.  Kelabila,  Kalabilógw.
Kalabligamuk, { }  To try.  Kelabido,  Kalabilógw.
Kaboakwhômuk, { }  To try.  Kelabliga,  Kalabligagw.
Kaboakwhôzik, { }  To shun;  Keboakwha,  Kelabligagw.
Kwaguênômuk, { }  To avoid.  Keboakwhogw.
Kwágwnôzik, { }  To love; to like.  Keboakwhamogw.
Kadosmimuk, { }  To freeze.  Kwaguena,  Kwaguemogw.
Kwaguatskoalômuk, { }  To try.  Kwaguemogw.
Kwaguatskoâdôzik, { }  To shun;  Kadosmi,  Kadosmigw.
Kwôzolômuk, { }  To avoid.  Kwaguatskoala,  Kwaguatskoalogw.
Kwôzodôzik, { }  To love; to like.  Kwaguatskoadogw.
Kazalmômuk, { }  To freeze.  Kwôzola,  Kwôzologw.
Kazaldôzik, { }  To love; to like.  Kwôzoda,  Kwôzodamogw.
Kazalgamuk, { }  To freeze.  Kezalma,  Kezalmogw.
Kalajímuk,    Kezalda,  Kezaldaogw.
             Kezalga,  Kezalgaogw.
             Kelaji,  Kelajigw.
**LIST OF VERBS.—(Continued.)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th>Signification</th>
<th>Imp. 2 pers. sing.</th>
<th>Imp. 2 pers. plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kottassimuk, Kottózik</td>
<td>To hide; to conceal.</td>
<td>Kottasi, Kôto, Kôtla</td>
<td>Kôtasigw, Kôttogw, Kôtlogw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kottómuk, Kagalnómuk</td>
<td>To hold.</td>
<td>Kagalna, do</td>
<td>Kagalnogw, Kagalnemogw, Kezômahlogw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kagalnózik, Kazômahlómuk, Kamodnamuk</td>
<td>To run.</td>
<td>Kezômahló, Kemodna</td>
<td>Kemodnagw, Kógólwagw, Kawhoagw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kógólwamuk, Kawhoamuk, Mohómuk</td>
<td>To steal.</td>
<td>Kógólwa, Kawhoa</td>
<td>Mohogw, Mohigw, Mitsigw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mijózik, Mitsimuk</td>
<td>To cry, to hallow.</td>
<td>Moha, Miji, Mitsi</td>
<td>Mijigw, Mitsigw, Magagw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magamuk, Môjahómuk</td>
<td>To win.</td>
<td>Maga, Môjahá, Môjato</td>
<td>Môjahogw, Môjatogw, Môjalogw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Môjatózik, Môjalómuk</td>
<td>To eat.</td>
<td>Môjala, Môjadó, Msiha</td>
<td>Môjalogw, Môjadogw, Msihogw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Môjadózik, Mahsihómuk, Mahsitózik</td>
<td>To give (away).</td>
<td>Msito</td>
<td>Msitogw, Msihogw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahsízik, Mahsítózik</td>
<td>To begin.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To carry away.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To take away.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To make greater.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Madwôzimuk,
Manohômuk,
Mânjôzik,
Mânhigamuk,
Mîgâmuk,
Mâliajômuk,
Mânazaawimuk,
Mîjebikamuk,
Mômjimômuk,
Mômjidimuk,
Mâskawlohomuk,
Mîskawlohôzik,
Mûjimuk,
Nasjômuk,
Nastôzik,
Nîmskawômuk,
Nîmskôzik,
Nâskaahômuk,
Nâskaahoziimuk,
Nadomômuk,
Nadodôzik,

\{ 
To complain;
To grumble.

To buy.

To fight.
To weep.
To be saving; to save.
To load.
To congratulate.
To congratulate one another.

To praise.

To start, to go away.
To put on.

To fetch.
To comb.
To comb oneself.

To inquire, to ask for.

Madwôzi,
Manoha,
do
Manohiga,
Mîgaka,
Mâliajô,
Mânazaawi,
Mîjebika,
Mîmjima,

Muskawloha,
do
Mûjî,
Nasla,
Nasto,
Nîmskawa,
Nîmska,
Nâskaaho,
Nâskaahozi,
Nadoma,
Nadoda,
LIST OF VERBS.—(Continued.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th>Signification</th>
<th>Imp. 2 pers. sing.</th>
<th>Imp. 2 pers. plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nadodemawómuk</td>
<td>To ask; to question.</td>
<td>Nadodemawa</td>
<td>Nadodemawogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nadodemokamuk</td>
<td>To ask for, to inquire.</td>
<td>Nadodemoka</td>
<td>Nadodemokagw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nosokawómuk</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nosokawa</td>
<td>Nosokawogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nosokózik</td>
<td>To follow, to run after.</td>
<td>Nosoka</td>
<td>Nosokamogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nosokozipúmuk</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nosokozìi</td>
<td>Nosokozigw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nanawalmóómuk</td>
<td>To keep; to take care of</td>
<td>Nanawalma</td>
<td>Nanawalmogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nanawaldózik</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nanawalda</td>
<td>Nanawaldamogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namihóómuk</td>
<td>To see; to observe.</td>
<td>Namiháa</td>
<td>Namihogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namitózik</td>
<td></td>
<td>Namito</td>
<td>Namitogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pazóbíímuk</td>
<td>To show.</td>
<td>Pazóbíi</td>
<td>Pazóbígagw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namitłowamuk</td>
<td>To hunt.</td>
<td>Namitlowáa</td>
<td>Namitlowagw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nadialimük</td>
<td>To put out.</td>
<td>Nadiáli</td>
<td>Nadialigw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nakasahózik</td>
<td>To relate; to declare.</td>
<td>Nkasaháa</td>
<td>Nkasahamogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'jemímuk</td>
<td></td>
<td>O'jemíi</td>
<td>O'jemigw.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Note.—As you see, many of these infinitives are expressed in two and three different ways, having however the same signification in English; these verbs are: 1. the animate, ending in muk; 2. the inanimate, ending in zik; 3. the neuter, ending, like the animate, in muk. See Conjugations.
To more forward.  To adjourn.
To untie.  To declare one's fault.
To explain.  To pay.
To sell.  To fish.
To converse.  To come; to arrive.
To put; to place.
To load a gun, a canon, a pistol.
To bend.
To fold; to plait.
To shell; to break.  To bury.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th>Signification</th>
<th>Imp. 2 pers. sing.</th>
<th>Imp. 2 pers. plur</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Poskwenômuk,</td>
<td>To break; to revoke.</td>
<td>Poskwena, do</td>
<td>Poskwenog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poskwenôzik,</td>
<td>To bring.</td>
<td>Pazowa.</td>
<td>Poskwemogw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pazwômuk,</td>
<td>To beat.</td>
<td>Pado,</td>
<td>Pazoogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Padôzik,</td>
<td>To cut, (with an axe).</td>
<td>Poskwtaha, do</td>
<td>Padogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pôktahômuk,</td>
<td>To cut, (with a knife).</td>
<td>Poskwtaha, do</td>
<td>Pôktahogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poskwtahômuk,</td>
<td>To break, (with the hands).</td>
<td>Poskweza, do</td>
<td>Poskwtafhogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poskwezômuk,</td>
<td>To infringe,* to transgress.</td>
<td>Poskwka, do</td>
<td>Poskwtafhogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poskwezôzik,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Poskwezogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poskwenômuk,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Poskwzemogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poskwenôzik,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Poskwenogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poskwkawômuk,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Poskwenaogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poskwkôzik,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Posbwkaogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pakihômuk,</td>
<td>To clean; to clear.</td>
<td>Pakiha,</td>
<td>Pakihogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pakitôzik,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pakito,</td>
<td>Pakitogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palagzômuk,</td>
<td>To peel, (with knife).</td>
<td>Pelagza, do</td>
<td>Plagzogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palagzôzik,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Plagzemogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palagnômuk,</td>
<td>To peel, (with the hands)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palagnozik,</td>
<td>To dry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pakwsasômuk,</td>
<td>To dry oneself.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pakwsasôzik,</td>
<td>To cut.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pakwsasozimuk,</td>
<td>To shorten.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamezômuk,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamezôzik,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taakwenômuk,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taakwenôzik,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taaksedawômuk,</td>
<td>To listen to; to hear.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taaksedôzik,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taaksedamasimuk,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tagamômuk,</td>
<td>To strike.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tagadôzik,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tagamwamuk,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wijokamômuk,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wijokadôzik,</td>
<td>To help; to assist.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wijokagamimuk,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wijokamzimuk,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wijokadimuk,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wanialômuk,</td>
<td>To help oneself.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wanialôzik,</td>
<td>To help other each.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waniadômuk,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| Plagna,    |                           |
| Plagnemogw.|
| Pakwsasagw.|
| Pakwsasogw.|
| Pakwsasmogw.|
| Pakwsasozigw.|
| Temezogw.  |
| Teememogw. |
| Taakwenogw.|
| Taakwenemogw.|
| Taakwenogw.|
| Taakwenemogw.|
| Tebestawogw.|
| Tebestamogw.|
| Tebestamigw.|
| Tagamogw.  |
| Tagadamogw.|
| Tagamwagw. |
| Wijokamogw.|
| Wijokadamogw.|
| Wijokamigw.|
| Wijokamzigw.|
| Wijokadigw.|
| Wanialogw. |
| Waniadogw. |
| Waniadôgyw |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th>Signification</th>
<th>Imp. 2 pers. sing.</th>
<th>Imp. 2 pers. plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Kitalomuk,  
Kitadosik,  
Kitadasimuk,  
Kadkahomuk,  
Kadkahozik,  
Kadkahigamuk,  
Kalabilomuk,  
Kalabidozik,  
Kalabliligamuk,  
Kaboakwhomuk,  
Kaboakwhozik,  
Kwaguenomuk,  
Kwagwnozik,  
Kadosmimuk,  
Kwaguatskoalomuk,  
Kwaguatskoadozik,  
Kwozolomuk,  
Kwozodozik,  
Kazalmomuk,  
Kazaldozik,  
Kazalgamuk,  
Kalajimuk,  

To whet;  
To sharpen.  

To dig;  
To dig out.  

To tie (up).  

To button (up).  

To push.  

To drink.  

To try.  

To shun;  
To avoid.  

To love; to like.  

To freeze.  

Kitala,  
Kitado,  
Kitadasi,  
Kadkah,  
do  
Kadkahiga,  
Kelabila,  
Kelabido,  
Kelabliga,  
Keboakwha,  
do  
Kwaguena,  
do  
Kadosmi,  
Kwaguatskoala,  
Kwaguatskoado,  
Kwozola,  
Kwozoda,  
Kezalma,  
Kezalda,  
Kezalga,  
Kelaji,  

Kitalogw.  
Kitadogw.  
Kitadasigw.  
Kadkahogw.  
Kadkahamogw.  
Kadkahigagw.  
Kelabilogw.  
Kelabidogw.  
Kelabligagw.  
Keboakwhogw.  
Keboakwhamogw.  
Kwaguennogw.  
Kwagwnemogw.  
Kadosmigw.  
Kwaguatskoalogw.  
Kwaguatskadoogw.  
Kwozologw.  
Kwozodamogw.  
Kezalmoogw.  
Kezaldamogw.  
Kezalgagw.  
Kelajigw.
## LIST OF VERBS.—(Continued.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infinitive.</th>
<th>Signification.</th>
<th>Imp. 2 pers. sing.</th>
<th>Imp. 2 pers. plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kôttassimuk,</td>
<td>To hide ;</td>
<td>Kôttasi,</td>
<td>Kôtasigw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kôttôzik,</td>
<td>To conceal.</td>
<td>Kôotto,</td>
<td>Kôttogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kôttômuk,</td>
<td>To hold.</td>
<td>Kôtla,</td>
<td>Kôtlogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kagalnômuk,</td>
<td>To run.</td>
<td>Kagalna,</td>
<td>Kagalnogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kagalnôzik,</td>
<td>To steal.</td>
<td>do</td>
<td>Kagalnemogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kazômahlômuk,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Kezomahlô,</td>
<td>Kezomahlôgw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kôgôlwamuk,</td>
<td>To win.</td>
<td>Kawhoa,</td>
<td>Kawhoagw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kawhoamuk,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Moha,</td>
<td>Mohogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mohômuk,</td>
<td>To eat.</td>
<td>Miji,</td>
<td>Mijigw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mijôzik,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mitsi,</td>
<td>Mitsigw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitsimuk,</td>
<td>To give (away.)</td>
<td>Maga,</td>
<td>Magagw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magamuk,</td>
<td>To begin.</td>
<td>Môjaha,</td>
<td>Môjahogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Môjahômuk,</td>
<td>To carry away,</td>
<td>Môjato,</td>
<td>Môjatogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Môjatôzik,</td>
<td>To take away.</td>
<td>Môjala,</td>
<td>Môjalogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Môjalômuk,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Môjado,</td>
<td>Môjadogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Môjadôzik,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Msihâ,</td>
<td>Msihogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahshômuk,</td>
<td>To make greater.</td>
<td>Msito,</td>
<td>Msitogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahsitôzik,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Madwôzimuk,
Manohômuk, \{ 
Manohôzik,
Manohîgâmuk,
Migakâmuk,
Malisjômuk,
Manazaâwimuk,
Mijeûkâmuk,
Mômjimômuk,
Mêmjidimuk,
\}

\{ To complain;
To grumble.
To buy.
To fight.
To weep.
To be saving; to save.
To load.
To congratulate.
To congratulate one
another.
To praise.
To start, to go away.
To put on.
To fetch.
To comb.
To comb oneself.
To inquire, to ask for.
\}

Madwôzi,
Manoha,
do
Manohîga,
Migaka,
Melisjô,
Manazaâwi,
Mijeûka,
Mîmjima,

Mskawloha,
do
Môji,
Nasla,
Nasto,
Nîmksawâ,
Nîmska,
Naskuâha,
Naskuahôzi,
Nadoma,
Nadoda,

Mômjidîgwigw.
Mskawlohôgwigw.
Môjîwigw.
Naslogwigw.
Nastögwigw.
Nîmskawôgwigw.
Nîmskamwigw.
Naskuahôgwigw.
Naskuahôzigwigw.
Nadomwigw.
Nadodemwigw.
**LIST OF VERBS.—(Continued.)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th>Signification</th>
<th>Imp. 2 pers. sing.</th>
<th>Imp. 2 pers. plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nadodemawômuk</td>
<td>To ask; to question.</td>
<td>Nadodemawa, Nadodemawogw.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nadodemokamuk</td>
<td>To ask for, to inquire.</td>
<td>Nadodemoka, Nadodemokagw.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nosokawômuk,</td>
<td>To follow, to run after.</td>
<td>Nosokawa, Nosokawogw.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nosokôzik, Ḫ</td>
<td>To keep; to take care of</td>
<td>Nosokozi, Nosokamogw.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nosokozimuk,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nanawalma, Nanawalmogw.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nanawalmômuk,</td>
<td>To see; to observe.</td>
<td>Nanawalda, Nanawaldamogw.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nanawaldózik,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Namiha, Namihogw.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namihômuk,</td>
<td>To show.</td>
<td>Namito, Namitogw.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namítôzik,</td>
<td>To hunt.</td>
<td>Pazóbì, Pazóbìgw.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pazóbimuk,</td>
<td>To put out.</td>
<td>Namítlowa, Namítlowagw.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namítlowamuk,</td>
<td>To relate; to declare.</td>
<td>Nadiali, Nadialigw.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nadiâlimuk,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nkasaha, Nkasahamogw.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nakasahôzik, O'jemi'muk</td>
<td></td>
<td>O'jemî, O'jemigw.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Note.—As you see, many of these *infinitives* are expressed in *two* and *three* different ways, having however the same signification in English; these verbs are: 1. the *animate*, ending in *muk*; 2. the *inanimate*, ending in *zik*; 3. the *neuter*, ending, like the animate, in *muk*. See Conjugations.
O'tłomuk, {  To more forward.
O'ttōzik, }  To adjourn.
O'benōmuk, }  To untie.
O'benōzik, }  To declare one's fault.
O'dokōlōmuk, }  To explain.
O'dokōdōzik, }  To pay.
O'bankamuk, }  To sell.
O'nkohlōmuk, }  To fish.
O'mawōmuk, }  To converse.
O'mamuk, }  To come; to arrive.
O'dokazimuk, }  To put; to place.
Paiōmuk,  To load a gun, a canon, a pistol.
Ponōmuk, }  To bend.
Ponōzik, }  To fold; to plait.
Ponasimuk, }  To shell; to break.
Pitkazawamuk, }  To bury.
{ Pakōgnōmuk,  O'tla,
Pakōgnōzik,  O'tto,
Pakawagnōmuk, }  O'ben, do
Pakawagnōzik, }  O'dokōla,
Pasktahōzik, }  O'dokōda,
Paskenōmuk, }  O'banka,
{ Pina,  O'nkohlō,
Poskenōmuk, }  O'mawa,
{ Ponas,  O'ma,
Poskenōmuk, }  O'dokazi,
Pitkazawamuk, }  Paiō,
Pitkazawamuk, }  Pona,
Pitkazawamuk, }  do
Pitkazawamuk, }  Ponasi,
Pitkazawamuk, }  Pitkazawa,
Pitkazawamuk, }  Pikogna,
Pitkazawamuk, }  do
Pitkazawamuk, }  Pkawagna,
Pitkazawamuk, }  do
Pitkazawamuk, }  Pasktaha,
Pitkazawamuk, }  Poskena,
Pitkazawamuk, }  Poskenogw.
Pitkazawamuk, }  Pkognegogw.
Pitkazawamuk, }  Pkawagnogw.
Pitkazawamuk, }  Pkawagnemogw.
Pitkazawamuk, }  Pasktahamogw.
Pitkazawamuk, }  Poskenogw.
**LIST OF VERBS.—(Continued.)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th>Signification</th>
<th>Imp. 2 pers. sing.</th>
<th>Imp. 2 pers. plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Poskwénómuk, }</td>
<td>To break ; to revoke.</td>
<td>Poskwena, do</td>
<td>Poskwenog.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poskwenózik, }</td>
<td>To bring.</td>
<td>Pazowa.</td>
<td>Poskwemenemogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pazwózmuk, }</td>
<td>To beat.</td>
<td>Pado,</td>
<td>Pazoogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Padózik, }</td>
<td>To cut, (with an axe).</td>
<td>Póktaha, do</td>
<td>Padogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Póktahózmuk, }</td>
<td>To cut, (with a knife).</td>
<td>Poskwtaha, do</td>
<td>Póktahogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poskwtahtózmuk, }</td>
<td>To break, (with the hands).</td>
<td>Poskweza, do</td>
<td>Poskwhtahogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poskwtahtózik, }</td>
<td>To break, (with the teeth).</td>
<td>Poskwena, do</td>
<td>Poskwhtahogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poskwatzómuk, }</td>
<td>To infringe, * to transgress.</td>
<td>Pakiha,</td>
<td>Poskwzemogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poskwatózik, }</td>
<td>To clean ; to clear.</td>
<td>Pakito,</td>
<td>Poskwtenogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poskwénómuk, }</td>
<td>To peel, (with knife).</td>
<td>Pelagza, do</td>
<td>Poskwtenemogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poskwózózik, }</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Poskwaogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pakihózmuk, }</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pakiha,</td>
<td>Poskwamogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pakitózik. }</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pakito,</td>
<td>Pakihogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palagzwózmuk, }</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pelagza, do</td>
<td>Pakitogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palagzwózik, }</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Plagzagw.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---
To peel, (with the hands)  Plagna, do  Plagnogw.
To dry.  Pakwsasa, do  Plagnemogw.
To dry oneself.  Pakwsasozi, do  Pakwsasogw.
To cut.  Temeza, do  Pakwsasmogw.
To shorten.  Taakwena, do  Pakwsasozigw.
To listen to; to hear.  Tebestawa, do  Temezogw.
To strike.  Tebesta, do  Temezemogw.
To help; to assist.  Tebestamasi, do  Taakwenogw.
To help oneself.  Tagama,  Taakwenemogw.
To help other each.  Tagada, Tagamogw.
To lose.  Tagamwa. Tagadamogw.
Wijokama, Tagamwagw.
Wijokada, Wijokamogw.
Wijokagami, Wijokadamogw.
Wijokamzi, Wijokagamigw.
Wanianalomuk, Wijokamzigw.
Waniadızik, Wijokadigw.
Waniadómuk, Wianalowg.
Waniadızik,  Waniadogw.
Waniadô,  Waniadógw.
### LIST OF VERBS.—(Continued.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th>Signification</th>
<th>Imp. 2 pers. sing.</th>
<th>Imp. pers. plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wikwnômuk,</td>
<td>To draw, to take.</td>
<td>Wikwena,</td>
<td>Wikwenôgqw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wikwnôzik,</td>
<td></td>
<td>do</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wikomômuk,</td>
<td>To ask for.</td>
<td>Wikoma,</td>
<td>Wikomogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wikodôzik,</td>
<td>To warn; to notify.</td>
<td>Wikoda,</td>
<td>Wikodemogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wawôdokawômuk,</td>
<td>To kiss.</td>
<td>Wawôdakawa,</td>
<td>Wawôdokawogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wawôjemimuk,</td>
<td>To swear (oath).</td>
<td>Wawôjemi,</td>
<td>Wawôjemigw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wajamômuk,</td>
<td>To fill (up) with things.</td>
<td>Wajama,</td>
<td>Wajamogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wajadôzik,</td>
<td>To fill with liquid.</td>
<td>Wajada,</td>
<td>Wajadamogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walômasokamuk,</td>
<td>To fill with sand or fine</td>
<td>Wlômasoka,</td>
<td>Wlômasokagw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pasanlhômuk,</td>
<td>gravel.</td>
<td>Psanlha,</td>
<td>Psanlhogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pasantôzik,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Psanto,</td>
<td>Psantogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pasanbaalômuk,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Psanbaala,</td>
<td>Psanbaalogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pasanbaadôzik,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Psanbaado,</td>
<td>Psanbaadogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pasanômkahômuk,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Psanômkaha,</td>
<td>Psanômkahogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pasanômkahôsik,</td>
<td></td>
<td>do</td>
<td>Psanômkamogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pejidakamuk,</td>
<td>To forward; to mail.</td>
<td>Pejidaka,</td>
<td>Pejidakagw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siwanaômuk,</td>
<td>To salt.</td>
<td>Siwanaa,</td>
<td>Siwanaogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siwanaôzik,</td>
<td></td>
<td>do</td>
<td>Siwanaamogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siwanaigamuk,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Siwanaiga,</td>
<td>Siwanaigagw.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sinawwûdôzik,
Sinawwimuk,
Sagamûmuk,
Sagadôzik,
Sagamwamuk,
Sezohômuk,
Sezohâzik,
Sezohîgâmuk,
Taguaguîômuk,
Taguaguîtôzik,
Taguagualokamuk,
Tablomômuk;
Tablodôzik,
Talaginaalômuk,
Talaginaadôzik,
Tablogamimuk,
Wagiômuk,
Wagitôzik,
Wagawnômuk,
Wagawnôzik,
Wagawnakamuk,
Wawimômuk,

To sign.
Sinawwôda,
Sinawwi,
Sagama,
Sagada,
Sagamwa,
Sezoha,
do
Sezohîga,
Taguaguia,
Taguaguíto,
Taguagualoka,
Tebloma,
Tebloda,
Talaginaala,
Talaginaado,
Teblogami,
Wagia,
Wagito,
Wagawna,
do
Wagawna,

To paint.
To finish; to terminate.
Sezohîhêga,
Taguaguîwêga,
Tablomogw.
Taguaguîwêga.

To mention.
To tear up.
To slander.
To spoil; to endamage; to break.
To disturb; to trouble.
To advise; to exhort.
Sinawwôdamogw.
Sinawwîgâw.
Sagamogw.
Sagadamogw.
Sagamwagw.
Sezohogw.
Sezohomogw.
Sezohîgagw.
Taguaguíogw.
Taguaguîitogw.
Taguagualokagw.
Teblomogw.
Tablodogw.
Talaginaalogw.
Talaginaadogw.
Teblogamìg.
Wagiogw.
Wagitogw.
Wagawnoigw.
Wagawnomogw.
Wagawnakagw.
Wawimogw.
LIST OF VERBS.—*(Continued.)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th>Signification</th>
<th>Imp. 2 pers. sing.</th>
<th>Imp. 2 pers. plur.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Waliômuk,</td>
<td>To make.</td>
<td>Wlia,</td>
<td>Wliogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walitôzik,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wlito,</td>
<td>Whitogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wanalmômuk,</td>
<td>To forget.</td>
<td>Wanalma,</td>
<td>Wanalmogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wanaldôzik,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wanalda,</td>
<td>Wanaldamogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walilawaômuk,</td>
<td>To please, to content.</td>
<td>Wnilawaa,</td>
<td>Wnilawaogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walilawatôzik,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wnilawato,</td>
<td>Wnilawatogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wadnômuk,</td>
<td>To take.</td>
<td>Wdena,</td>
<td>Wdenogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wadnôzik,</td>
<td></td>
<td>do</td>
<td>Wdenemogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walitebahlômuk,</td>
<td>To set in order, to fix.</td>
<td>Whitebaha,</td>
<td>Whitebahlogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walitebahtôzik,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Whitebahto,</td>
<td>Whitebahtogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wajônômuk, †</td>
<td>To have.</td>
<td>Wajôna,</td>
<td>Wajônogw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wajônôzik,</td>
<td></td>
<td>do</td>
<td>Wajônemogw.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Remember that *wajônômuk*, (to have) is not an auxiliary, but a principal verb expressing *possession*.

* *Aimuk* is likewise a principal verb, which denotes either *presence* or *residence*. 
SYNOPTICAL ILLUSTRATIONS

SHOWING THE NUMEROUS MODIFICATIONS OF THE ABENAKIS VERB.

1. Transitive verb.—*Namihômuk*, to see, animate, *indefinite* conjugation:

N’namihô, n’namihô-bena t’makwa.
’Namiha, namihak t’makwa.

| I see, we see a beaver. | He sees, they see a beaver, or beavers. |

2. Transitive verb.—*Namihômuk*, to see, animate, *finite* conjugation:

N’namihô, n’namihôn-na t’makwa;
W’n’amihô, w’n’amihôn-wô t’makwa.

| I see, we see the beaver; | He sees, they see the beaver, or beavers. |

3. Transitive verb.—*Namitôzik*, to see, inanimate, *indefinite* conjugation:

N’namito, n’namitobe-na wiguaol;
’Namito, ’namitoak wiguaol.

| I see, we see a bark canoe; | He sees, they see a bark canoe. |

4. Transitive verb.—*Namitôzik*, to see, inanimate, *finite* conjugation:

N’namiton, n’namitô-nana wiguaol;
W’n’amiton, w’n’amitônô wiguaol.

| I see, we see the bark canoe; | He sees, they see the bark canoe. |
5. Transitive verb.—*Pazòbimuk*, to see, *indefinite* conjugation:

N’pazòbi, n’pazòbibena nopahiwi;  
Pazòbo, ’pazòboak nopahiwi.  
I see, we see far off;  
He sees, they see far off.

6. Intransitive verb.—*Pazòbimuk*, to see, *finite* conjugation:

N’pazòbin, n’pazòbinana ia nebessek;  
W’pazòbin, w’pazòbinô ia nebessek.  
I see, we see clear down to that lake.  
He sees, they see clear down to that lake.

7. Passive verb.—*Namaiguezimuk*, to be seen:

N’namiiguezi, n’namiiguezibena;  
’Namaiguezozo, ’namiiiguezoak.  
I am seen, we are seen.  
He is seen, they are seen.

8 Reflective verb.—*Namaihozimuk*, to see oneself.

N’namihozi n’namihozibena;  
’Namaihozo, ’namihozoak.  
I see myself, we see ourselves;  
He sees himself, she sees herself, they see themselves.
9. Communicative verb.—*Namihodimuk*, to see each other:

N’namihodîbenâ,  
’Namihodoak.  
| We see each other,  
They see each other,

10. Causing verb.*—*Pazôbikhômuk*, va. to make see, (to restore a neighbour’s sight), *definite* conjugation:

N’pazôbikhô, n’pazôbi-
khônna manôdgue-
zit;  
| I make, we make the blind see, (we restore the blind man’s sight);

W’pazôbikhô, w’pazôbi-
khowô nanôdguezi-
liji.  
| He makes, they make the blindman or blindmen see.

11. Frequentative verb.—*Tôtagamômuk*, va. to strike repeatedly, (modification of the verb, *tagamômuk*, to strike,) *animate, finite* conjugation:

N’tôtagamô, n’tôtaga-
mônna; n’tôtagamôn-
nawak;  
| I strike him, we strike him, repeatedly; we strike, them repeatedly;

W’tôtagamô, w’tôtaga-
môwô.  
| He strikes him, they strike them, repeatedly.

* The causing verb indicates that its subject causes some animate object to *be in a certain circumstance, or to do something, v. g. n’kamgui, I dive; n’kamguikhô, I make him dive.*
12. Frequentative verb. — Tōdagadōzik, va, to strike repeatedly, (modification of the verb, tagadōzik, to strike,) inanimate, finite conjugation;

N’tōtagadamen, n’tōtagadamenana; | I strike it, we strike it, repeatedly.
W’tōtagadamen, w’tōtagadamenô. | He strikes it, they strike it, repeatedly.

13. Working verb.* — Abaznodakamuk, vn., to make baskets, derived from the substantive abaznoda, basket.

N’-d-abaznodaka, n’-d-abaznodakabena; | I make baskets, we make baskets;
’Abaznodaka, ’abaznodakak. | He makes baskets, they make baskets.

14. Slow-performing verb. — Mannalokamuk, vn., to work slowly, (1. modification of the verb alokamuk, to work):

N’mannaloka, n’mannalokabena; | I work, we work, slowly;
N’mannawighiga, n’mannawighigak. | I write, they write, slowly.

* This kind of verbs is called so, because they always indicate the doing of a work, that is, of the substantive from which it is derived, e. g. ògem, snow shoe: n’-d-ògemika, I make snow shoes; òwdi, road: n’-d-òwdika, I make a road.
15. Quick-performing verb.—Kazalokamuk, vn to work speedily (2. modification of the verb alokamuk, to work):

N’kezaloka, n’kezalokabenà; I work, we work, with celerity;
N’kezawighiga, n’keza-wighigabena. He writes, they write, fast.

16. Neat working verb.—Pabakalokamuk, vn. to work neatly or carefully. (3. modification of the verb alokamuk, to work):

N’pabakaloka, n’paba-kalabena; I work, we work, carefully;
Pabakalokak. They work carefully.

17. Rough or coarse working verb.—Mômôgualokamuk, vn. to work roughly, (4. modification of the verb alokamuk, to work):

N’mômôgualoka, n’mô-môgualokabenà; I make, we make, rough or coarse work;
’Mômôgualokak. They make coarse work

18. Conjunctive verb.—1. Nisalokamuk, to work two together; 2. Kasalokamuk, to work with some others; 3. Môwalokamuk, to perform statute-labour or work many together, (three other modifications of the verb alokamuk, to work):
1. N’nisalokabena nijia. | I work with my brother, 
or, my brother and I 
work together.

2. N’kasaloka n’mitóg- 
wes ta kedagik. | I work with my father 
and some others.

3. N’mówalokabena or 
n’mówalokhedibena. | We perform statuante- 
labour; we all work 
together.

19. Feigning verb. *—Akuamalsikólzimuk, vn. 
to feign to be sick. (Modification of the 
verb akuamalsimuk, to be sick).

(N’-d-akuamalsi. | I am sick.)
N’-d-akuamalsikólzi ; | I feign to be sick.
’Akuamalsikólzoak. | They feign to be sick.

20. Reproaching verb. — Wazómawighigamuk, 
vn., to write too much, (so to hurt oneself 
in one way or other.) Modification of the 
verb awighigamuk, to write.

N’ozómawighiga, n’ozó- 
mawighigabena. | I write or wrote too 
much, we write or 
wrote too much (so 
that our sight is now 
weak.)

’Wzömagighigak. | They write or wrote 
too much.

This means also: they wrote a libellous article.

* As in the Otchipwe Grammar, a verb of this kind represents 
always its subject doing something for show only, or by dissim- 
mulation.
21. Abundance verb.—Masalawighózik, va. masalawighigamuk, vn. to write much. (modification of the verb, awighózik, va., inanimate, and awighigamuk, vn., to write.

N’mesalawigham,
  n’mesalawighambe-
na awighiganal.
'Msalawigham, msal-
awighamok awighi-
N’mesalawighiga,
  n’mesalawighigabe-
na;
'Msalawighiga ’msala-
awighigak.
(N’mesaladiali. | I write, we write many letters.

He writes, they write many letters.
I write much, we write much.
He writes much, they write much.
I made a good hunt.)

22. Unipersonal-abundance verb.—This kind of verbs is formed from animate and inanimate substantives. No infinitive.

(Moz, moose ;) mozika.
(Pakesso, partridge ;)
pakessoioka.
(Abazi, tree ;) abazika.
(Sata, blue-berry ;) sataika.
There is plenty of moose.
There is plenty of partridges.
There are many trees.
There is plenty of blueberries.

23. Unipersonal verb.—No infinitive.

Soglôn, soglônji. | It rains, it will rain.
Psôn, psônji. | It snows, it will snow.
24. Substantive verb.—Sanôbaimuk, to be a man; Sôgmôimuk, to be a chief, derived respectively from: Sanôba, a man, and Sôgmô, a chief.

N'sanôbai, n'sanôbainenga, sôgmôinenga; 'Sanôbao, sôgmôo, sôgmôoak.
(N'namasowi, 'namasoo, 'namasooak.

I am a man, we are men; we are chiefs;
He is a man, he is a chief, they are chiefs.
I am a fish, he is a fish, they are fish.

25. Adjective verb.—Wôbigimuk, to be white, derived from the adjective wôbi, white.

N'wôbigi, wôbigo, (wôbigen).
Wôbigoak, (wôbigenol).
N'wizôwigi, wizôwigo, 'wizôwigoak.

I am white, he is white, (it is white);
They are white, (— things).
I am yellow, he is yellow, they are yellow.

26. Possessive verbs.—Wadôgemimuk, to have snow shoes, wadolimuk, to have a canoe, derived from substantives, in the possessive case, n'-dôgem, my snow shoe; n'dol, my canoe:

N'odôgemi, 'wdôgemo, wdôgemoak.
N'odoli, 'wdolo, 'welo- loak.

I have snow shoes, he has snow shoes, they have snow shoes.
I have a canoe, he has a canoe, they have a canoe or canoes.

Note—These are not all the modifications which are to be observed in the Abenakis verb.
MISCELLANEOUS REMARKS
ON NOUNS, ADJECTIVES AND VERBS.

1. Remarks.—Nouns being either animate or inanimate, it follows that there also animate and inanimate adjectives and verbs, which are made to agree with the nouns accordingly; and these nouns have therefore their respective plural termination, which are: ak, ik, ok and k, for the animate, and, al, il, ol, and l, for the inanimate. See page 12.

2. Remark.—Generally the diminutive nouns are formed by the addition of three different terminations, viz: s, is, and sis:

(1) Abazi, a tree; abazis, a young tree; sibo, a river, sibos, a brook (or a narrow river).
(2) Nebes or nbes, a lake; nebesis, a small lake or pond; sibos, a brook; sibosis, a little brook; wios, some meat; wiosis, a small piece of meat.
(3) Koa, pine-tree; koasis, a young pine-tree; abaznoda, a basket; abaznodasis, a little basket; sogmo, a chief; sogmosis, a small or young chief.

Nouns ending in ód, ad, at, change their termination into ósid, asid, asit, respectively: nottahód, a butcher; nottahósíd, a small or young butcher; nojikkad a carpenter; nojikkasid a small or young carpenter; soghebat; an inn keeper; soghebasit, a small or young inn-keeper.

Nodatebit, a cook, makes: nodalebesit, a small or young cook; notkuaag, a pilot; notkuaamosit, a small or young pilot.

There is also the extreme diminutive, which is generally expressed by the annexation of imis or simis to the noun; as, nebemis, a very small pond, a bog; abaznodasimis, a tiny little basket.
3. Remark.—The present of the indicative is often used for the future; as:—

*N’kwezoda kedak alemalokamuk, I will remove next week. (It ought to be: *n’kwezođaji...*)

*N’møjibena siguaga, we will go away (leave) next spring.

The past is also often expressed by the present; as *n’namiḥə Salemen tagwogua, I have seen Salomon last fall; *n’nihlobena mož siguana, we have killed a moose last spring. (It ought to be: *n’kizi nhlöbena...*)

4. Remark.—Should and would are always expressed by *ba* affixed to the verb, (see conjugation); but when should is used for ought, then should is expressed by *achowiba*, the equivalent of ought, placed between the pronoun and the verb; as:

*K’-d-achowiba majimwi kdemogalmɔnna kademɔksessit, we should always assist the poor.

The potential is expressed by *kiziba*, placed before the verb; as thus: *n’kiziba mezenemenana, we might have it (get it); k’kiziba öbankawod, you might pay him.*

5. Remark.—The interrogative conjugation has been omitted in this book, because any sentence, be it affirmative or negative, may become interrogative, if only you change the usual affirmative tune into an interrogative, or, in writing, end the sentence by the interrogation point (?); as in the following sentences:

*K’-d-awigham awighgan, you write a letter;*
*K’-d-awigham awighgan? do you write a letter?*
*N’møjibena Sandaga, we will start Sunday;*
*Nmøjibena Sandaga? shall we start Sunday?*
*O’da k’-d-akakimziw, you do not study;*
*O’da k’-d-akakimziw? don’t you study?*
ETYMOLOGY

OF INDIAN NAMES BY WHICH ARE DESIGNATED CERTAIN TRIBES, TOWNS, RIVERS, LAKES, ETC., ETC.

Before commencing this treatise, it would perhaps be well to mention that all these names, either in Abenakis, Cree or other tribal languages, which now designate so many localities, mountains, rivers, etc., have been so much disfigured by the Whites, who not understanding these words, pronounced them in the best way they could and spelled them accordingly, but, in most cases, with such incorrectness that they have rendered many of them altogether incomprehensible, and thereby impossible to discover their true signification.

ABENAKIS, (Abenakis), from: "Wôbanaki," land or country of the East. This name comes from: wôban, daybreak, and, ki, earth, land, or rather, aki, which is a term employed in composition for, land, ground, region. Wôbanaki, Abenakis, means also: an Indian from where the daylight comes. The plur. makes: wôbanakiak.
ACHIGAN, probably from: Manashigan, (Cree), or Mônazigan, (Abenakis), a fish that the French people have named "achigan", and the English, "black bass."

Alsìgôn-tegw, (Abenakis), is the name given to the River St-Francis, by the Indians of this tribe. It means: river abounding in shells; hence the modern name: Alsìgôn-tegwìak, the Indians of St-Francis.

Alôbài Menåhan, (Abenakis), Indian Island, is an island owned by the Abenakis, situated in the River St-Francis, two miles below the Indian village. The whites call that island: "Ile Ronde," round island.

Amônúsew, (Abenakis), from O'manosek, the fishing ground, or better, the small or narrow fishing river. Some pretend that it comes from: pagònozìk, at the walnut-tree, from pagònozi, walnut-tree.

Annapolis River; Tawapskak, flowing out between rocks.

Aroostook, (Abenakis), from Walastegw, shallow river, or perhaps, Wlastegw, good river.

Asawabimoswan, (Cree), where hunters watch for the elk.

Attakapan, probably from: Adagóbas, rogue, roguish man. This word is sometimes used in figurative sense, and then it means: man-eater.
ATTIKAMIGUES, (Cree), for attikamek, white fish.

ARTHABASKA, (Abenakis), from, albataika, or rather, albataska, there are many putrid water places or swamps, from: albata or albatas, putrid water, and ka or ika, an Abenakis suffix marking abundance.

BATISCAN, (in Abenakis, “Padiskôn”) probably for, Baptist’s camp. Padoskan, signifies: one makes a boat (or boats.)

BASKANEGAN, (Abenakis), “Poskenigan,” coffin. (poskeniganiko, a grave yard). It was likely a place where the Indians, in old times, used to bury their dead. Burial was performed by placing a hewed tomb upon a scaffold in which were placed the remains of the deceased, with all is hunting accoutrements, ammunition and dried meat.

BECANCOUR, “Wôlinaktegw,” the river which has long turns, or rather which causes delay by its windings.

BELGÉIL MOUNTAIN, (St-Hilaire); Wigwômadensis, (sis) a diminutive term: Mountain resembling to (or in the form of) a wigwam. Hence the local term: “Wigwômadisesek,” which is the name given to the city of St-Hyacinthe by the Abenakis Indians.

BLACK RIVER, Mkazawi Sibo, (black river).
BLUE MOUNTAINS, Yar. Co., N. S., named in Abenakis Walōwadenik, (bl. mts.), are called in Micmac: Cookwejook, the spectres.

BEAR ISLAND, (Lake Winnipesaukee,) Awasoswi Menahan.

CANADA, from, Kanata, (Iroquois), a collection of tents or huts.

CANSO, (Micmac), camsok, opposite a high bluff.

CASCUMPEK; Caskamkek, (Micmac), a bold steep sandy shore.

CAPE MISPEC: Masbaak, (Abenakis); Mespaaak, (Micmac), over-flowed.

CHICOUTIMI, (Abenakis), Saguitemik, where it is deep by the act of the sea tide; Saguitema, it is deep by the act of the tide.

CHAWINIGAN, (Abenakis), Azawinigan, bold-steep (roof-like) portage. Some pretend that it is derived from Shāwan or Sāwan, (Cree) south, and, onigan, portage.

COHASSET, probably for: koasek, the young pine-tree. Koa, means pine-tree. Koas is the diminutive, and, koasek, the local term.

COCOCACHE, (Abenakis), for, kokokhas, an owl; the local term: kokokhasek. This is the name of a lake on the St Maurice River, about 150 miles above Three Rivers, which is so called on account of a little mountain, at the East-end of the lake, the form of which, especially the extreme top, resembles an owl.
CONNECTICUT, (Abenakis), for: Kwenitegw (or Kvunitukw), long river. The local term, is: Kwenitegok.

CAUGHNAWAGA, (Iroquois), for, kahnawake, at the falls, from: ka, where, ohnawa, current, swift current, falls, cascade, and ke, which marks: 1° the duality and plurality; 2° the presence of a preposition, which, in many instances, (in the Indian languages,) is represented by the termination.

COHOES, probably for: koas, young pine, or perhaps koasek, at the young pine-tree.

COOKSAKEE, (Abenakis), from, skok or skog, snake, and, aki, or ki, land: snake land.

COATICOOK, (Abenakis), comes from the local term: Koatleg'ok, at the Pine River, derived from: Koa, pine-tree, ttegw, river, (in composition only), and the suffix ok which has the force of either of these prepositions: at, to, of, from, on, in.

CHenal-du-Moine is designated by the Abenakis Indians under the name of " Poltegw, " which means: Paul's River.

CHAMOCHA, a clown; a masked man.

DACOTAH, (Ind.), leagued; allied, the common name of the confederate Sioux tribes. (National Stand Dictionary, 587.)

DAHLONEGA, (Ind.), place of gold. (Nat Stand. Dictionary.)
Damariscotta, (Ind.) alewife place. (N. Stand. Dictionary.)

Devil's Rock; Madahóndoapskw, (Abenakis), Mundoopscoochk, (Micmac), devil's rock.

Durham, (L'Avenir,) is called by the Abenakis: Kwanahômoïk: where the turn of the river makes a long point.

Esquimaux, a tribe that the Abenakis name: Askimo, plur. askimoak, eaters of raw flesh.

Erie, said to be the name of a fierce tribe exterminated by the Iroquois. (National Stand. Dictionary.)

Escoumins, (Cree), from iskomín, from isko till there, and min, berry, that is, there are berries till such a place (Gramm. of the Otchipwe language, 298.)

Etchemin, (Ochipwe) from iyekomin, from iyeko, sand, and min, berry, or sand-berries, so the Otchipw Indians call raspberries.

Ford Ellis, Madonnaak, (Micmac), Paskategwas, (Abenakis), where the river branches off.

The Falls, Câpskw, (Micmac), Panjahlók (Abenakis), a cascade. Pontegw means equally, cascade, falls.

The Grand Falls, Kchi Pontegw, (Abenakis), grand falls; local term: Kchi Pontegok, at the great falls.

French River, Plachmöni Sibo. (Abenakis.)
FIVE ISLANDS, Nanktul mânegool, (Micmac) ; Nonnenagak, (Abenakis) at the five islands ; (idiomatic: nönnenagol, the five islands, lit: nönnowigil menahanol).


GATINEAU RIVER; Madobajoak, (Abenakis), the river which flows rapidly into another.

GRAND LAKE, N. B., Kchi nebes, (Abenakis) ; Tulugadik, (Micmac), camping ground.

GRAND MANAN; manan is probably from, manahan, (Abenakis), island, which, being connected with "grand," makes: "grand island."

GRAND RIVER is, in Abenakis, Kchi sibo, (lit. meaning.)

GRINDSTONE BANK, keedâkunuk, (Micmac), kitadoganapskw, (Abenakis), whetstone rock.

HAYTI, (Ind.) high land. (Nat. Stand. dictionary.)

HERON ISLAND; (Abenakis), Kaskoi menahan.

HOUSATONIC, (Abenakis), for awasadenik, beyond the mountain; over the hill. This is from: awasi... beyond, aden, mountain or hill (only in composition), and ik, one of the Abenakis suffixes which gives the name in local term.

ILLINOIS, from ilini, (Algonquin), man, and the French addition ois, for tribe or people, or rather from, itiniwook, men or "band of men".
IOWA, the French form of an Indian word, signifying "the drowsy" or "the sleepy ones"; a Sioux name of the Pahoja or "Gray snow tribe," (Nat. Stand. Dictionary.)

IGLISMÔNKI, (Abenakis), England, (lit.: Englishman's land.)

ILLÔDAKKI, (Abenakis), Ireland, (lit.: Irishman's land.)

IGLISMÔN, (Abenakis), Englishman; English people. The English militia, makusawat, (lit. signification: who wears a red uniform.)

KAANAWAGI, the name by which the Abenakis designate the Indian Reserve of the Iroquois tribe, known under the name of Caughnawaga.

KAANAWAGIHNONO, (Abenakis), the Iroquois tribe of Caughnawaga.

KAMOURASKA, probably from, ska môraskua (old Abenakis), ska môlaskua, (modern expression), there is some white birch bark, or perhaps for: there are some white birch trees.

KANSAS, probably from: Kanosas, which means, willow.

KATAHDIN, (Abenakis), for Kiaden, the big or high mountain.

KEARSARGE, probably from: Kesarzet, (old Abenakis), the proud or selfish.
Kénebec, (Abenakis), for, Kinebek, or Kinebak, large lake, or again, deep river.

Kiwakuai Sibo, Cannibal River, a branch of the St-Maurice River. Kiwakua, (Abenakis), man-eater.

Kwanôbagnagak, or Kwanôbagnagasik, (diminutive), is the name given by the Abenakis to a little island owned by them, on the river St-Francis, known under the name of “L’Ile-à-l’Ail.” It means: long narrow island.

Kenosha, probably for: Kwenoza, (Abenakis), pike.

Kwenosasék, (Abenakis idiom), means: at the pike river.

Kentucky, likely for, Kwenataga, it is long.

Koattegok, (Abenakis), local term of koattegw, pine river. See Coaticook.

Madôbalodenik, an idiomatical expression by which the Abenakis designate the city of Three Rivers, after the former name of the River St Maurice, which was: Lodenoisibo. It was so called, because in old times, when the hunting territories were all devided among the Indians, this river, from its mouth up to a certain distance, belonged to an indian named Lodeno. The expression madôbalodenik, from: madôba**ik, which comes or flows in, and the interposition of loden, an abbreviation of Lodeno, means: the outlet or confluence of the River Lodeno.
MACKINAW, probably from: mikenakw, (Abenakis), a tortoise; also, a species of waterbug.

MACCAN RIVER; Mûå gan, (Micmac), fishing place.

MADAWASKA; matawaska, (Otchipwe), madóbaskrika, (Abenakis), the mouth of a river where there are grass and hay. The local term is madóbas kikak.

MAKUAPS KASIK, (Abenakis), is the name of a short portage, on the St Francis River, above the Abenakis village, which means: at the red rock.

MAMPHREMAGOG, (Abenakis), for, Mamlawbagak, signifies; long and large sheet of water, from: mamlaw..., a prefix which denotes largeness or abundance, baga, a particule denoting water, and, k, which marks that the name is given in local term.

MASKIKOWOGAMAK, (Abenakis), the lake the banks of which are covered with grass or hay.

MASKUAANAGASIK, (Abenakis), the diminutive of maskuaanagak: the little birch-trees island, or simply, the birch island. This is the name of a little island on the River St Francis.

MASSACHUSSETTS, either from: "Massajosets," the tribe of the great hill, or, Msajosek, at the great hill or region of the great hills.
MANHATTAN, (Abenakis), from: menahanitan, an island formed by the current or the tide.

MANITOLINE, for: manito w-d-ain, the spirit (manito) is there, or, manito l'île, (half Indian and French), the manito island.

MANTAWA or Matawin, (Abenakis), junction of two rivers.

MERRIMACK, from the old Abenakis, Morôdemak, deep river.

MICHILIMACKINAC, (Abenakis), probably from: msalmikenakw, there is plenty of turtles.

MILWAUKEE, (Abenakis), probably for: milwai ki, fertile or productive land.

MEGAN TIC, (Abenakis), for: namaköttik, or rather, namagwöttik, (old Abenakis), which means, lake trout place.

MISTASSINI, the big stone.

MATAPEDIA; (Abenakis), madóbajoak, a river flowing roughly into another.

MALPEQUE, (Micmac) mákpdák, said to mean, big bay.

MISSISSIPPI, great or grand river.

MONADNOCK, according to the Abenakis orthography, møniadenok, or mónadenok, (elliptical), signifies: at the silver mountain, from: møni, silver, aden, mountain, and the termination ok, which has the force of either of these prepositions: at, to, of, from, on.
Missisquoi, comes from: Masipskoik, (Abenakis), where there is flint.

Moosehead Lake, is called in Abenakis: Mozodupi Nebes, which is the literal meaning of the English name.

Manawan (Lake), eggs gathering place. In fact, that lake being the resort of gulls and loons, the hunters used to gather lots of eggs around the little islands.

Nashua is said to mean: between (the rivers). Between is expressed in Abenakis by: nsawi, nsawiwi or nansawiwi.

Nikattegw or Nikôntegw, (Abenakis), means: first branch, or again, the outrunning stream or river. This is the Indian name of a channal, at the lower end of the Abenakis Indian Reserve of St-Francis called by the French people “Chenal Tardif.”

Niagara, probably from, Ohniara, (Iroquois), the neck (connecting Lake Erie with Lake Ontario).

Namagwôttik, (Abenakis), place abounding in lake trout. (See Megantic).

Obamas, a term by which the Abenakis Indians designate the “Rivière du Loup” (en haut), means: opposite course or winding. This name has been given on account of the great winding which commences a little bellow Hunters town Mills. See plan of the St-Maurice Territory, published in 1857.
O'BAMASIS, the diminutive of O'batis, is the name given by the Abenakis to the "River Yamachiche."

O'BÔMKAÍK is the name by which la "Pointe-du-Lac" is designated by the Abenakis. It means: the white sandy point.

O'NKOBAGAK, (Abenakis,) lake lengthened or extended after a strait.

ONEIDA, (Ind.), people of the beacon stone (National Stand. Dictionary).

ONTARIO, from Onontee, "a village on a mountain," the chief seat of the Onondagas, (N. S. Dictionary).

OSWEGO, the Onondaga name for Lake Ontario, (N. S. Dictionary).

OUATCHOAN, (Crree), from, wáwiyátjiwan, or wayayítjiwan, current coming out.

OTTAWA, perhaps from, otonwa, (Iroquois), beaver's lodge, muskrat's lodge. The Otchipwe grammar says, however, that it is an abbreviation of: ottawakay, his ear, or, otawask, and watawask, bull-rushes, because along the river there are a great many of those bull-rushes, while A. L. Burt's N. S. Dictionary states that it means, traders.

PASSUMPSIC, probably from: pasômkasik, (Abenakis), a diminutive term which means: river which has a clear sandy bottom.
PAWCATUCK, (Abenakis), shaking river, or perhaps from, pògwkwategw, the shallow river.

PAWTUCKET, probably from, pawtagit, (Abenakis), who shakes himself, which shakes itself: a figurative sense applied sometimes to falls.

PICHOUX, (Abenakis), pezo, (Cree), pisiw, lynx.

PITHIGAN, (Abenakis), the entry, inlet, opening, of a river or lake.

PITHIGANITEGW is the name by which the Abenakis designate the River Nicolet.

PEMIGEWASSET, (Abenakis), comes from: Pami-jowasik, diminutive of pamijowak, which means, the swift or rapid current; pamijowasik, the narrow and shallow swift current.

PISCATAQUA, (Ind.), great deer river. (Nat. Stand. Dictionary).

POTOMAC, (Ind.), place of the burning pine, resembling a council-fire. (N. S. Dictionary).

PENOBSCOT, probably from: pamapskak, (Abenakis), the rocky place, among the rocks, or perhaps from: panapskak, the steep rocky place.

QUEBEC, from the old Abenakis, Kebhek or Kebek, means: obstructed current; where it is narrow or shut.

QUINEBAUG, (Abenakis), for, Kwanbaak, long pond.
RIMOUSKI, (old Abenakis), Aremoski, (modern), Alemoski, means, dog's land, from: aremos or alemos, dog, and, ki, land or country.

SAGASWANTEGW, half Algonquin and Abenakis, sagaswa, (Alg.), he is smoking, and, tegw, (Ab.), river, given in figurative sense, for: still river, that is, river where one has ample time to smoke.

SARANAC (Ind.) is said to mean: river that flows under rock.

SARATOGA, (ind.), place of the miraculous water in a rock. (Nat. Stand. Dictionary). The Abenakis Indians designate this place by nebizonbik, a local term, which means: at the mineral spring, or rather, at the physical water.

SASKATCHEWAN, (Cree), saskijoan, (Abenakis): rapid current.

SCHOODIC, probably from the old Abenakis, skudek, at the fire, or, burnt lands, (from large fires about 1675).

SEBAGO, probably from, sobagoo, (Abenakis), it is sea, or, it resembles a sea.

SENeca, (Abenakis), senika, means; there are many rocks, it is rocky, from: sen, rock, stone, and ika, an addition which marks abundance. (Móni, money; móniika, there is plenty of money.)

SISIKWAI MENAHAN, (Abenakis), rattlesnake island.
SISIQUOI, perhaps for, sisikwa, rattlesnake.

SKOWHEGAN, (Abenakis), from skuahigen, or skwahigen, it is pointed.

SACO, is believed to come from sok8ai, (old Abenakis), which means: from the South side; Southern. Hence the name sok8aki, (modern, sokoki), Southern country; Southern people, or better, Indians from the South.

SAGUENAY RIVER is called by the Micmacs “Ktadoosôk”, flowing between two high steep cliffs.

ST JOHN, N. B., (Micmac), Mênewgês, where they collect the dead seals.

SUNCOOK, (Abenakis), from senikok, at the rocks.

TENNESSEE, (Ind.), river of the Big Bend (N. S. Dictionary.)

TADOUSSAC, (Cree), from, totosak plural of tôtós, woman’s breast pap. (Otchip. gramm.)

TEMISCOUATA, it is deep every where, from, timiw, it is deep in the water, and, iskwatâm without end (Otchip. gramm.)

UMBAGOG, (Ind.) clear lake, shallow. (N. S. Dictionary.)

WACHUSETT, (Abenakis) from, wajos, a mountain (of middling height), and the prepositive termination ek, which represents the preposition at: at the mountain.
Wabishtonis, (Och.), from wabistánis, diminutive of wabistán, a marten.

Washita, (Western Indian language), said to mean: a buck, a male deer.

Wassabaaestegw, (Abenakis) white river; clear water stream.

Wdamôganaspokok, (Abenakis), a name by which is designated a rapid on the River St-Francis, which means: at the pipe rock.

Wdupsek, (Abenakis), an expression signifying: a scalping spot, at the crown.

Wigwôm, wigwâm, a house, a lodge.

Winnipeg, unpure or turbid water, salt water.

Winnepesaukee or Winnipisiogee (Abenakis), comes from: Wiwininebesaki, lake in the vicinity of which there are other lakes and ponds, or perhaps better, lake region, from: wiwni, abbreviation of wiwniwi, around, in the vicinity, nebes, lake, pond, and, akî, land, region, territory.

Winooski, (Abenakis), from winos, onion, and, ki, land: Winooski, onion land.

Wawôbadenik, (Abenakis), White Mountains, N. H. The "Mount Washington" is called in Abenakis "Kôdaakwajo," the hidden mountain; so called because in cloudy weather the top of that mountain, owing to its great elevation, is, in fact, always hidden by the clouds.
Wiscassut, is said to mean, at the yellow pines:

Washita, (Western Indian language), said to mean, a buck, a male deer.

Wassabastegw, (Abenakis) white river, clear water stream.

Wabaskoutiyunk (Lake) is said to mean in Montagnais: where there is some whitish grass or hay.
SIGNIFICATION

OF THE NAMES OF THE MONTHS.

January; Alamikos;
New-year's greeting month.

February; Piaódagos;
Boughs-shedding month.

March; Mozokas;
Moose-hunting month.

April; Sogähkas;
Sugar-making month.

May; Kikas;
Planting month.

June; Nokkahigas;
Hoeing month.

July; Temaskikos;
Hay-making month.

August; Temezówas;
Harvesting month.

September; Skamonkas;
Indian corn-reaping month.

October; Penibagos;
Leaf-falling month.

November; Mzatanos;
Ice-forming month.

December; Pebonkas;
Winter month.
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preface</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Alphabet</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Vowels</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Diphthongs</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syllables in progressive scale</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Words and Syllables</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key to the pronunciation</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sound of vowels</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sound of diphthongs</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PART FIRST</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of God’s attributes</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of the Heavens</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The elements and things relating to them</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meteors, ships, &amp;c.</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The seasons</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The months</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The days of the week</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division of time</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mankind, kindred, &amp;c.</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functions, habits, &amp;c.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15
Sickness and disease ........................................... 24
Parts of the body ............................................. 24
Wearing apparel ................................................. 26
Of the table, meals and dishes ................................. 28
Beverages .......................................................... 30
Fruits and fruit-trees ........................................... 31
Forest-trees, flowers, &c ....................................... 31
Mechanical arts &c .............................................. 33
Of the sea .......................................................... 34
Domestic animals, wild quadrupeds, birds, furs, and skins .................................................. 35
Fishes, reptiles and insects ................................... 39
Of the country and the objects met with there ................... 40
Money and coins ............................................... 41
Weights and measures ....................................... 42
Corn and vegetables ............................................. 42
Farming implements, carriages, harness, etc .................... 43
Colours, painting, &c .......................................... 44
The Cardinal points, &c ....................................... 46
Hunting and fishing outfit, etc ................................ 47
Ecclesiastical and secular dignities ............................. 49
Games, recreations, etc ....................................... 49
Names of cities, villages, rivers, countries, nations, etc .................................................. 51
Names of persons which differ with both, the English and French orthography ......................... 54
Holidays and festivals ........................................... 56
Substantives having no singular ................................ 57
The personal pronouns ......................................... 58
The possessive pronouns ....................................... 59
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elements of the Abenakis conversation</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of the verb wajônûmuk, wajônûzik, to have, in the affirmative form</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocabulary of nouns</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of the verb wajônûmuk, wajônûzik, to have, in the negative form</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjectives—simple and invariable</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The above Adjectives prolonged by syllables representing the verb to be, and joined to nouns and verbs, &amp;c.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjectives—contracted and variable</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simple and contracted Adjectives joined to nouns &amp;c.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phrases in the affirmative, negative, and interrogative form</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardinal numbers</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distributive numbers</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiplying numbers</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiplying-distributive numbers</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordinal numbers marking the order and succession of animate objects and personified things</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordinal numbers marking the order and succession of things only</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordinal numbers marking the order and succession of chapters, verses, sections of laws, &amp;c.</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fractional numbers</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple numbers</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocabulary of Adverbs</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepositions</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjunctions</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interjections</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FAMILIAR PHRASES TO FACILITATE CONVERSATION

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>For questioning, affirming, denying, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>To inquire after health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Of the age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>On the hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>On the weather</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>On the time of the night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>On arriving at the hotel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>To embark in a ship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>On the point of leaving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>On board the steamboat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>On traveling by water in the Indian country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Usual conversation between two indians when they meet together in their hunting ground</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples showing the transposition of words allowed in the Abenakis language | 118 |

The affixes 'ji' and 'ba' transposed | 119 |

PART THIRD

The parts of speech that may be conjugated | 121 |
Conjugation of the animate substantive n’mitôgwes, my father | 121 |
Conjugation of the animate substantive kaoz a, cow | 123 |
Conjugation of the animate substantive alemos, a dog | 125 |
Conjugation of the inanimate substantive paskhi-gan, a gun | 127 |
Conjugation of the possessive verb o’kaozemimuk, to have a cow | 128 |
Conjugation of the adjective-verb, wobbirimuk, to be white................................. 130
Negative conjugation of the possessive verb, okozerimuk, to have a cow......................... 183
Indefinite conjugation of the animate objective verb, wajonomuk, to have....................... 136
Finite conjugation of the animate objective verb, wajonomuk, to have............................ 139
Indefinite conjugation of the inanimate objective verb, wajonozik, to have..................... 141
Finite conjugation of the inanimate objective verb, wajonozik, to have............................ 145
Negative conjugation of the indefinite verb, wajonomuk, to have.................................... 146
Negative conjugation of the finite verb, wajonomuk, to have........................................ 149
Negative conjugation of the indefinite verb, wajonozik, to have...................................... 151
Negative conjugation of the finite verb, wajonozik, to have........................................... 154
Dubitative conjugation of the animate verb....... 156
Dubitative conjugation of the inanimate verb .... 158
Dubitative-negative conjugation of the verb to have...................................................... 161
Conjugation of the verb aimuk, to be.............. 162
Indefinite conjugation of the animate objective verb namitsozik, to see........................... 165
Finite conjugation of the animate objective verb namihomuk, to see.............................. 168
Indefinite conjugation of the inanimate objective verb namitsozik, to see......................... 172
Finite conjugation of the *nôzik* finite objective verb *namitôzik* to see.......................... 175
The passive verb *kazalmegwzinuk*, to be loved..... 177
The relative verb *kazalmômuk*, (I... thee, &c.).... 179
The relative verb *kozalmômuk*, Thou... me, &c.). 180
List of verbs most frequently met with in the Abenakis language.............................. 182
Synoptical illustrations showing the numerous modifications of the Abenakis verb............. 195
Miscellaneous remarks on Nouns, Adjectives and Verbs.............................................. 203
Etymology of Indian names of certain localities, rivers, lakes, etc., etc......................... 205
Signification of the names of the months........... 223